



## **MEF Standard**

### **MEF 78.1**

## **MEF Core Model (MCM)**

**July 2020**

## Disclaimer

© MEF Forum 2020. All Rights Reserved.

The information in this publication is freely available for reproduction and use by any recipient and is believed to be accurate as of its publication date. Such information is subject to change without notice and MEF Forum (MEF) is not responsible for any errors. MEF does not assume responsibility to update or correct any information in this publication. No representation or warranty, expressed or implied, is made by MEF concerning the completeness, accuracy, or applicability of any information contained herein and no liability of any kind shall be assumed by MEF as a result of reliance upon such information.

The information contained herein is intended to be used without modification by the recipient or user of this document. MEF is not responsible or liable for any modifications to this document made by any other party.

The receipt or any use of this document or its contents does not in any way create, by implication or otherwise:

- a) any express or implied license or right to or under any patent, copyright, trademark or trade secret rights held or claimed by any MEF member which are or may be associated with the ideas, techniques, concepts or expressions contained herein; nor
- b) any warranty or representation that any MEF members will announce any product(s) and/or service(s) related thereto, or if such announcements are made, that such announced product(s) and/or service(s) embody any or all of the ideas, technologies, or concepts contained herein; nor
- c) any form of relationship between any MEF member and the recipient or user of this document.

Implementation or use of specific MEF standards, specifications, or recommendations will be voluntary, and no Member shall be obliged to implement them by virtue of participation in MEF Forum. MEF is a non-profit international organization to enable the development and worldwide adoption of agile, assured and orchestrated network services. MEF does not, expressly or otherwise, endorse or promote any specific products or services.

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>List of Contributing Members</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Terminology and Abbreviations</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Compliance Levels</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Numerical Prefix Conventions</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>MEF Core Model (MCM)</b> .....	<b>9</b>
7.1	Overview of the MCM .....	9
7.1.1	The Top Portion of the MCM.....	11
7.1.2	MCMEntity Hierarchy.....	15
7.1.3	MCMInformationResource Hierarchy.....	15
7.1.4	Top Portion of the MCMMetaData Hierarchy.....	16
7.1.5	MCM Compliance .....	20
7.1.6	Alignment With Other SDOs.....	21
7.1.7	Alignment with Existing MEF Work.....	21
7.2	Overview of Changes .....	23
7.3	MCMRootEntity Class Definition.....	24
7.4	The MCMEntity Hierarchy .....	27
7.5	MCMEntity Class Definition.....	29
7.5.1	MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Class Definition .....	33
7.6	MCMUnManagedEntity Class Hierarchy .....	36
7.6.1	MCMUnManagedEntity Class Definition .....	37
7.6.2	MCMLocation Class Design.....	39
7.6.2.1	Requirements.....	39
7.6.2.2	Design.....	40
7.6.3	MCMLocation Class Definition .....	41
7.6.4	MCMLocationAtomic Class Definition .....	48
7.6.5	MCMLocationComposite Class Definition .....	48
7.6.6	MCMPhysicalEntity Class Definition .....	51
7.6.7	MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic Class Definition .....	56
7.6.8	MCMPhysicalEntityComposite Class Definition .....	56
7.7	MCMDomain Class Hierarchy .....	61
7.7.1	MCMDomain Class Definition.....	62
7.7.2	MCMManagementDomain Class Definition.....	62
7.7.3	MCMMgmtDomainAtomic Class Definition .....	64
7.7.4	MCMMgmtDomainComposite Class Definition.....	65
7.8	MCMBusinessObject Class Hierarchy .....	67
7.8.1	MCMBusinessObject Class Definition.....	68
7.8.2	MCMAggregatingBusinessObject Class Definition.....	70
7.8.3	MCMSimpleBusinessObject Class Definition .....	71
7.9	MCMManagedEntity Class Hierarchy .....	71
7.9.1	MCMManagedEntity Class Definition .....	73
7.9.2	MCMDefinition Class Hierarchy.....	81
7.9.2.1	MCMDefinition Class Definition .....	81
7.9.2.2	MCMDefinitionDecorator Class Definition.....	82

7.9.2.3	<i>MCMBusinessTerm Class Definition</i> .....	82
7.9.2.4	<i>MCMFeature Class Description</i> .....	87
7.9.2.5	<i>MCMProductFeature Class Definition</i> .....	87
7.9.2.6	<i>MCMService Feature Class Definition</i> .....	88
7.9.2.7	<i>MCMResourceFeature Class Definition</i> .....	88
7.9.2.8	<i>MCMOffer Class Definition</i> .....	88
7.9.2.9	<i>MCMProductOffer Class Definition</i> .....	91
7.9.2.10	<i>MCMServiceOffer Class Definition</i> .....	93
7.9.2.11	<i>MCMResourceOffer Class Definition</i> .....	94
7.9.3	<i>MCMPolicyObject Class Definition</i> .....	96
7.9.4	<i>MCMProduct Class Hierarchy</i> .....	97
7.9.4.1	<i>MCMProduct Class Definition</i> .....	97
7.9.4.2	<i>MCMProductAtomic Class Definition</i> .....	98
7.9.4.3	<i>MCMProductComposite Class Definition</i> .....	98
7.9.5	<i>MCMService Class Hierarchy</i> .....	101
7.9.5.1	<i>MCMService Class Definition</i> .....	101
7.9.5.2	<i>MCMServiceAtomic Class Definition</i> .....	102
7.9.5.3	<i>MCMServiceComposite Class Definition</i> .....	102
7.9.5.4	<i>MCMDeliveredService Class Definition</i> .....	105
7.9.5.5	<i>MCMOrderedService Class Definition</i> .....	108
7.9.5.6	<i>MCMInternalService Class Definition</i> .....	109
7.9.5.7	<i>MCMServiceDecorator Class Definition</i> .....	109
7.9.5.8	<i>MCMServiceComponent Class Definition</i> .....	113
7.9.6	<i>MCMServiceEndpoint Class Definition</i> .....	114
7.9.7	<i>MCMResource Class Hierarchy</i> .....	115
7.9.7.1	<i>MCMResource Class Definition</i> .....	115
7.9.7.2	<i>MCMVirtualResource Class Definition</i> .....	116
7.9.7.3	<i>MCMVirtualResourceAtomic Class Definition</i> .....	116
7.9.7.4	<i>MCMVirtualResourceComposite Class Definition</i> .....	117
7.9.7.5	<i>MCMLogicalResource Class Definition</i> .....	119
7.9.7.6	<i>MCMLogicalResourceAtomic Class Definition</i> .....	121
7.9.7.7	<i>MCMLogicalResourceComposite Class Definition</i> .....	121
7.9.7.8	<i>MCMCatalog Class Definition</i> .....	124
7.9.7.9	<i>MCMCatalogItem Class Definition</i> .....	130
7.9.7.10	<i>MCMServiceInterface Class Definition</i> .....	131
7.10	<i>MCMParty Class Hierarchy</i> .....	133
7.10.1	<i>MCMParty Class Definition</i> .....	134
7.10.2	<i>MCMOrganization Class Definition</i> .....	137
7.10.3	<i>MCMPerson Class Definition</i> .....	139
7.11	<i>The InformationResource Class Hierarchy</i> .....	141
7.11.1	<i>MCMInformationResource Class Definition</i> .....	141
7.11.2	<i>MCMNetworkAddress Class Definition</i> .....	146
7.11.3	<i>MCMContact Class Definition</i> .....	146
7.11.4	<i>MCMGeocode Class Definition</i> .....	147
7.12	<i>The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy</i> .....	149
7.12.1	<i>MCMMetaData Class Definition</i> .....	149
7.12.2	<i>MCMRole Class Hierarchy</i> .....	152
7.12.2.1	<i>MCMRole Class Definition</i> .....	152
7.12.2.2	<i>MCMPartyRole Class Definition</i> .....	154
7.12.2.3	<i>MCMCustomer Class Definition</i> .....	156
7.12.2.4	<i>MCMServiceProvider Class Definition</i> .....	157

---

7.12.2.5	<i>MCMAccessProvider Class Definition</i>	157
7.12.2.6	<i>MCMPartner Class Definition</i>	157
7.12.3	<i>MCMPolicyRole Class Definition</i>	158
7.12.4	<i>MCMPolicyMetaData Class Definition</i>	158
7.12.5	<i>MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class Definition</i>	158
7.12.6	<i>MCMMetaDataDecorator Class Definition</i>	160
7.12.6.1	<i>MCMCapability Class Definition</i>	162
7.12.6.2	<i>MCMNetworkFunction</i>	162
7.12.6.2.1	Background	162
7.12.6.2.2	Rationale for Changing the Definition of a NetworkFunction	162
7.12.6.2.3	MCMMEFNetworkFunction Class Definition	163
7.12.6.3	<i>MCMMEFDescriptor</i>	163
7.12.6.3.1	Background	163
7.12.6.3.2	Rationale for Changing the Defintion of a Descriptor	164
7.12.6.3.3	MCMMEFDescriptor Class Definition	164
7.12.6.4	<i>MCMVersion Class Definition</i>	165
<b>8</b>	<b>MEF Types</b>	<b>173</b>
8.1	Introduction	173
8.2	MCMAdminState	173
8.3	MCMCustomerStatus	174
8.4	MCMEntityEnable	175
8.5	MCMGeoMethod	176
8.6	MCMGeoMethodAug	178
8.7	MCMMetaDataEnableStatus	179
8.8	MCMOperState	180
8.9	MCMProductOrderType	183
<b>9</b>	<b>References</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Basic Mapping between the MCM and TMF Models</b>	<b>186</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 1. The Lifecycle Service Orchestration Reference Architecture .....	7
Figure 2. The Top Portion of the MCM Class Hierarchy .....	11
Figure 3. The Policy Pattern Applied to MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail .....	15
Figure 4. The Top Portion of the MCMInformationResource Hierarchy .....	16
Figure 5. The Top Portion of the MCMMetaData Hierarchy .....	18
Figure 6. MCMEntity Subclasses .....	27
Figure 7. MCMUnManagedEntity Subclasses .....	36
Figure 8. Representing Geocodes in MCM .....	40
Figure 9. MCMLocation and MCMPhysicalEntity Hierarchies .....	41
Figure 10. MCMDomain Subclasses .....	61
Figure 11. MCMBusinessObject Subclasses .....	67
Figure 12. ManagedEntity Subclasses .....	71
Figure 13. MCMDefinition Class Hierarchy .....	81
Figure 14. The MCMProductDefinedByMCMProductOffer Aggregation .....	93
Figure 15. The MCMServiceDefinedByMCMService Offer Aggregation .....	94
Figure 16. The MCMResourceDefinedByMCMResourceOffer Aggregation .....	95
Figure 17. The MCMProduct Class Hierarchy .....	97
Figure 18. The MCMService Class Hierarchy .....	101
Figure 19. The MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 1 .....	115
Figure 20. The MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 2 .....	120
Figure 21. MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 3 .....	124
Figure 22. MCMParty Class Hierarchy .....	133
Figure 23. The MCMInformationResource Class Hierarchy .....	141
Figure 24. The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy, Part 1 .....	149
Figure 25. The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy, Part 2 .....	152
Figure 26. MCM Enumerations .....	173

## List of Tables

Table 1. Terminology and Abbreviations .....	5
Table 2. Numerical Prefix Conventions.....	6
Table 3. Attributes of the MCMRootEntity Class .....	25
Table 4. Operations of the MCMRootEntity Class.....	26
Table 5. Functions of the MCMEntity Class and its Subclasses .....	28
Table 6. Operations of the MCMEntity Class .....	32
Table 7. Attributes of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Association Class.....	34
Table 8. Operations of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Association Class .....	35
Table 9. Functions of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class and its Subclasses.....	37
Table 10. Attributes of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class .....	38
Table 11. Operations of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class.....	38
Table 12. Attributes of the MCMLocation Class.....	43
Table 13. Operations of the MCMLocation Class .....	46
Table 14. Operations for the MCMLocationComposite Class .....	50
Table 15. Attributes of the MCMPhysicalEntity Class .....	53
Table 16. Operations for the MCMPhysicalEntity Class.....	56
Table 17. Operations of the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite Class.....	59
Table 18. Functions of the MCMDomain Class and its Subclasses .....	62
Table 19. Operations of the MCMManagementDomain Class .....	64
Table 20. Operations of the MCMManagementDomainComposite Class .....	66
Table 21. Functions of the MCMBusinessObject and its Subclasses .....	68
Table 22. Attributes of the MCMBusinessObject Class .....	69
Table 23. Operations of the MCMBusinessObject Class .....	70
Table 24. Functions of the MCMManagedEntity Class and its Subclasses .....	73
Table 25. Attributes of the MCMManagedEntity Class .....	76
Table 26. Operations of the MCMManagedEntity Class.....	80
Table 27. Attributes of the MCMBusinessTerm Class .....	83
Table 28. Operations of the MCMBusinessTerm Class .....	86
Table 29. Operations of the MCMOffer Class.....	91
Table 30. Attributes of the MCMProductOffer Class.....	92
Table 31. Operations of the MCMProductOffer Class .....	92
Table 32. Operations of the MCMProduct Class.....	98
Table 33. Operations of the MCMProductComposite Class .....	100
Table 34. Operations of the MCMService Class .....	102
Table 35. Operations for the MCMServiceComposite Class.....	104
Table 36. Operations for the MCMDeliveredService Class .....	108
Table 37. Operations of the MCMServiceDecorator Class .....	113
Table 38. Operations of the MCMVirtualResource Class .....	116
Table 39. Operations of the MCMVirtualResourceComposite Class.....	119
Table 40. Operations of the MCMLogicalResource Class .....	121
Table 41. Operations of the MCMLogicalResource Class .....	123
Table 42. Operations of the Catalog Class.....	130
Table 43. Operations of the MCMCatalogItem Class .....	131
Table 44. Functions of the MCMParty Class and its Subclasses.....	133
Table 45. Operations of the MCMParty Class.....	136

Table 46. Attributes of the MCMOrganization Class .....	137
Table 47. Operations of the MCMOrganization Class .....	138
Table 48. Attributes of the MCMPerson Class .....	139
Table 49. Operations of the MCMInformationResource Class .....	145
Table 50. Attributes of the MCMGeocode Class .....	148
Table 51. Attributes of the MCMMetaData Class .....	150
Table 52. Operations of the MCMMetaData Class .....	151
Table 53. Attributes of the MCMRole Class .....	153
Table 54. Operations of the MCMRole Class .....	154
Table 55. Attributes of the MCMPartyRole Class .....	154
Table 56. Operations of the MCMRole Class .....	155
Table 57. Attributes of the MCMCustomer Class .....	156
Table 58. Operations of the MCMCustomer Class .....	157
Table 59. Attributes of the MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class .....	159
Table 60. Operations of the MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class .....	159
Table 61. Operations of the MCMMetaDataDecorator Class .....	161
Table 62. Attributes of the MCMVersion Class .....	169
Table 63. Operations of the MCMVersion Class .....	172
Table 64. AdminState Enumeration Definition .....	174
Table 65. MCMCustomer Enumeration Definition .....	175
Table 66. MCMEntityEnable Enumeration Definition .....	176
Table 67. MCMGeoMethod Enumeration Definition .....	178
Table 68. MCMGeoMethodAug Enumeration Definition .....	179
Table 69. MCMMetaDataEnableStatus Enumeration Definition .....	180
Table 70. MCMOperState Enumeration Definition .....	183
Table 71. MCMProductOrderType Enumeration Definition .....	184
Table 72. Brief Comparison of MCM and TMF625 Classes .....	187

## **1 List of Contributing Members**

The following members of the MEF participated in the development of this document and have requested to be included in this list.

- Futurewei
- PCCW Global
- Spirent
- Verizon

## 2 Abstract

This specification defines the MEF Core Information Model (MCM), which is an information model describing the base set of object definitions and relationships supporting the concepts defined in the MEF Lifecycle Service Orchestration (LSO) Reference Architecture (RA). The MCM formalizes these diverse concepts into a coherent, object-oriented information model that can serve the needs of multiple MEF projects by defining key concepts and functions that can be reused or refined as necessary.

This specification uses UML (Unified Modeling Language) to describe the salient characteristics and behavior of entities that are important to the managed environment. This does not mean that the MCM will try and model “everything”; rather, it means that it will represent key entities that various MEF projects need. For example, the Sonata Ordering project needs the concept of an Order. MCM provides a basic set of model elements to represent this (see section 7) as a reusable pattern, so that other similar concepts (e.g., TroubleTicket) can use the same pattern (adjusted as necessary to suit the differences between TroubleTicket and Order). As another example, ONF TAPI is used to model lower-level resources in NRM and NRP. A higher-level representation of resources is required in order to join this lower-level model to other entities (e.g., Products and Offers). The MCM provides the basis for this higher-level representation.

These entities, and the relationships between them, describe concepts used by different functional components (e.g., the Service Orchestration Functionality (SOF) and Infrastructure Control and Manager (ICM), as well as different actors (e.g., business applications, as well as Customers, Application Developers, and Administrators) that are designing, implementing, and deploying LSO functionality. The model elements (e.g., classes, attributes, relationships, and operations) defined in this model are not specific to Carrier Ethernet, and are intended to define a comprehensive abstract model from which more specific models can be extended.

The MCM is built on modeling best practices (e.g., [5][6][8]), and uses a number of software patterns (e.g., [2][3][4]) to provide an extensible framework that can support model-driven engineering [9] as well as the needs of DevOps-inspired automation. It defines concepts and functions that can be represented to define data exchanged at all seven of the Interface Reference Points defined in [1].

Put another way, the MCM serves as a common lexicon for all MEF models. It defines a set of concepts and terms, and relationships between them, in an object-oriented information model. This makes it independent of any specific architectural paradigm (e.g., resource- or service-oriented architectures).

As MEF models evolve, and define new concepts, those concepts will be added to the MCM if they can be used by multiple teams.

This document normatively includes the content of the following Papyrus UML files as if they were contained within this document from the MEF GitHub Repository (<https://github.com/MEF-GIT/MEF-Common-Model>): MCM.di, MCM.notation, and MCM.uml.

### 3 Terminology and Abbreviations

This section defines the terms used in this document. In many cases, the normative definitions to terms are found in other documents. In these cases, the third column is used to provide the reference that is controlling, in other MEF or external documents.

Term	Definition	Reference
<b>Abstract Class</b>	An abstract class is a class that cannot be directly instantiated. It can have abstract or concrete subclasses.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Abstraction</b>	Abstraction is the process of focusing on the important characteristics and behavior of a concept, and ignoring less important characteristics and behavior.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Class</b>	A class is a template for defining a specific type of object that exhibits a common set of characteristics and behavior.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Classification Theory</b>	The principles that govern the organization of objects into groups according to their similarities and differences or their relation to a set of criteria.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Concrete Class</b>	A concrete class is a class that can be directly instantiated. Once a class has been defined as concrete in the hierarchy, all of its subclasses are required to be concrete.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Customer</b>	A Customer is the organization purchasing, managing, and/or using Connectivity Services from a Service Provider. This may be an end user business organization, mobile operator, or a partner network operator.	[13]
<b>Data Model</b>	A data model is a representation of concepts of interest to an environment in a form that is dependent on data repository, data definition language, query language, implementation language, and/or protocol (typically, but not necessarily, all five).	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Information Model</b>	An information model is a representation of concepts of interest to an environment in a form that is independent of data repository, data definition language, query language, implementation language, and protocol.	THIS DOCUMENT

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Reference</b>
<b>LSO (Lifecycle Service Orchestration)</b>	Open and interoperable automation of management operations over the entire lifecycle of Layer 2 and Layer 3 Connectivity Services. This includes fulfillment, control, performance, assurance, usage, security, analytics and policy capabilities, over all the network domains that require coordinated management and control in order to deliver the service.	MEF 55 [1]
<b>LSO RA (LSO Reference Architecture)</b>	A layered abstraction architecture that characterizes the management and control domains and entities, and the interfaces among them, to enable cooperative orchestration of Connectivity Services. Note that in this document, cooperative orchestration is NOT limited to only Connectivity Services, and may include other services as well.	MEF 55 [1]
<b>Metadata</b>	Metadata is a class that contains prescriptive and/or descriptive information about the object(s) to which it is attached. While metadata can be attached to any information model element, this document only considers metadata object instances attached to class instances and relationships.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Model Element</b>	An element of a model. For the purposes of this document, this refers to a set of classes, attributes, operations, constraints, and/or relationships.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Object</b>	An instance of a (concrete) class.	THIS DOCUMENT
<b>Pattern</b>	A pattern describes a named, generic, reusable solution to a problem that applies to a particular context. A pattern is not a finished design, but rather, is a reusable template that defines a set of objects, and their interactions, that can be adapted to meet the context-specific needs required to solve a problem.	[2] [11]
<b>Relationship</b>	For the purposes of this document, a relationship can be any type of association, aggregation, or composition.	THIS DOCUMENT

Term	Definition	Reference
<b>Role</b>	The Role-Object pattern enables an object to adapt to the needs of different applications and contexts by transparently attaching and/or removing Role Objects. Each Role Object defines a set of responsibilities that the object has to play in that client’s context. Each context may be its own application, which therefore gets decoupled from other applications. The Role-Object pattern is implemented in the MCM by aggregating Role objects, which are defined as a type of Metadata, to other objects (to enforce the separation of defining an object vs. defining responsibilities that the object has to play).	[3]
<b>Service Provider</b>	The organization providing Ethernet Service(s). Note that in this document, as well as in [1], the (Service Provider) organization is NOT limited to providing only Ethernet Services.	[13]
<b>Unified Modeling Language (UML)</b>	The objective of UML is to provide system architects, software engineers, and software developers with tools for analysis, design, and implementation of software-based systems as well as for modeling business and similar processes.	OMG UML 2.5 [10]
<b>Whole-Part Relationship</b>	A whole-part relationship is one in which one set of entities aggregates another set of entities. In such a relationship, three objects are created (the entity doing the aggregation, the set aggregated entities, and the combination of the aggregating entity and its aggregated entities). More formally, a whole-part relationship is a <i>partial ordering</i> that is reflexive, transitive, and anti-symmetric (i.e., everything is a part of itself, any part of any part of an entity is itself a part of that entity, and two distinct entities cannot be part of each other).	Various; see for example Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy

**Table 1. Terminology and Abbreviations**

## 4 Compliance Levels

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 (RFC 2119 [7], RFC 8174 [16]) when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here. All key words must be in bold text.

Items that are **REQUIRED** (contain the words **MUST** or **MUST NOT**) are labeled as [Rx] for required. Items that are **RECOMMENDED** (contain the words **SHOULD** or **SHOULD NOT**) are labeled as [Dx] for desirable. Items that are **OPTIONAL** (contain the words **MAY** or **OPTIONAL**) are labeled as [Ox] for optional.

## 5 Numerical Prefix Conventions

This document uses the prefix notation to indicate multiplier values as shown in Table 2.

Decimal		Binary	
Symbol	Value	Symbol	Value
k	10 <sup>3</sup>	Ki	2 <sup>10</sup>
M	10 <sup>6</sup>	Mi	2 <sup>20</sup>
G	10 <sup>9</sup>	Gi	2 <sup>30</sup>
T	10 <sup>12</sup>	Ti	2 <sup>40</sup>
P	10 <sup>15</sup>	Pi	2 <sup>50</sup>
E	10 <sup>18</sup>	Ei	2 <sup>60</sup>
Z	10 <sup>21</sup>	Zi	2 <sup>70</sup>
Y	10 <sup>24</sup>	Yi	2 <sup>80</sup>

**Table 2. Numerical Prefix Conventions**

## 6 Introduction

The Lifecycle Service Orchestration Reference Architecture (LSO RA) [1] describes the control and management domains, and the main functional management entities contained in those domains, that enable cooperative LSO capabilities. The architecture also defines the Interface Reference Points (IRPs), which are the logical points of interaction between specific functional management entities. These IRPs are specified in part by Interface Profiles and implemented by APIs. The High-Level LSO Reference Architecture is shown in Figure 1. This is a functional architecture, and hence, does not describe how the functional management entities are implemented (e.g., single vs. multiple instances). Rather, it identifies functional management entities that provide logical functionality as well as the points of interaction among them.

This specification uses UML (Unified Modeling Language) to describe the salient characteristics and behavior of entities that are important to the managed environment. These entities, and the relationships between them, describe concepts used by different functional components, such as the Service Orchestration Functionality (SOF) and the Infrastructure and Control Manager (ICM), as well as different actors (e.g., business applications, as well as Customers, Application Developers, and Administrators) that are designing, implementing, and deploying LSO functionality. Figure 1 shows three different domains (Service Provider, Partner, and Customer).

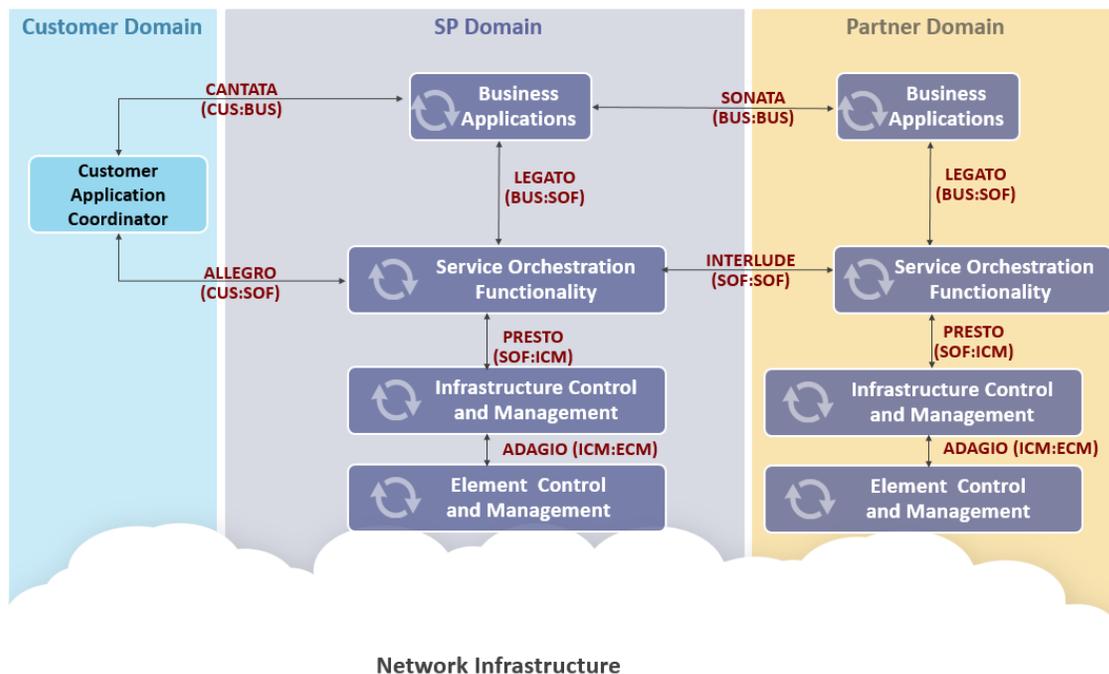


Figure 1. The Lifecycle Service Orchestration Reference Architecture

The scope of the MCM is to model concepts and functions as seen from the Service Provider's point-of-view. This includes interactions between the Service Provider and its Partners, as well as interactions between the Service Provider and its Customers. Hence, the MCM is potentially relevant for all seven IRPs defined in MEF 55.

This document is intended for developers and users that need the formalism that an information model provides. An information represents concepts, along with their relationships and semantics, to help specify an extensible and structured, shareable, information repository.

The remainder of this document defines the MCM. First, a high-level Overview of the MCM is provided in section 7.1. This section also includes brief, informative text to enable the reader to understand important design decisions that were taken in the development of the MCM. Then, section 7.1.1 defines the top of the MCM class hierarchy (including how the three main hierarchies of the MCM interact with each other), while sections 7.1.2 - 7.1.4 provide overviews of the three main MCM class hierarchies (MCMEntity, MCMInformationResource, and MCMMetaData). Section 7.3 defines the MCMRootEntity class while sections 7.4 - 0 define the rest of the MCMEntity class hierarchy. Finally, sections 7.11 and 7.12 define the MCMInformationResource and MCMMetaData class hierarchies, respectively.

## 7 MEF Core Model (MCM)

The MCM is a UML object-oriented information model that represents key functions and concepts in the Service Provider and Partner Domains of MEF 55 [1]. As such, it also includes key concepts and functions from other domains that are manipulated by the Service Provider and Partner domains (e.g., “Customer”).

### 7.1 Overview of the MCM

The design of the MCM is explained by summarizing the purpose and semantics of the top-level classes of the MCM. This results in three sub-hierarchies, one for each subclass of the MCMRootEntity class, which is the top of the model. Subsequent subsections will then describe each sub-hierarchy in more detail.

The MCM uses the following rules to define the names of its model elements:

- Naming rules are as follows:

- [R1]** Class names **MUST** be in UpperCamelCase (i.e., the first letter is capitalized). Class names **MUST NOT** begin with any non-alphabetic character, and no spaces are allowed.
- [R2]** Attribute names **MUST** be in lowerCamelCase (i.e., the first letter is lower case); attribute names **MUST NOT** begin with any non-alphabetic character except for the underscore, and no spaces are allowed. Note that attribute names that begin with an underscore are private attributes that reference an end of an association.
- [R3]** Relationship names **MUST** be in UpperCamelCase (i.e., the first letter is capitalized). Relationship names **MUST NOT** begin with any non-alphabetic character, and no spaces are allowed.
- [R4]** Each class **MUST** be prefixed with “MCM”. For example, RootEntity is named “MCMRootEntity”. This serves two purposes. First, it helps provide context to textual descriptions of these model elements. Second, it enables MCM model elements, patterns, and approaches to be compared to those of other SDOs and consortia unambiguously.
- [R5]** Each attribute **MUST** be prefixed with “mcm”. For example, the attribute “commonName” in the MCMRootEntity class is named “mcmCommonName”. If an attribute starts with an underscore, then “mcm” immediately follows the underscore (e.g., `_mcmARef`).
- [R6]** Each relationship **MUST** be prefixed with “MCM”. For example, the aggregation “EntityHasMetaData” is named “MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData”.
- [R7]** All association classes **MUST** be suffixed with the word “Detail”. For example, the association class for the above example is named

“MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail”. This makes it obvious that a class is an association class.

- Regarding interoperability with concepts from other SDOs:
  - [R8] All classes that model a concept from another SDO and *change* the model of that SDO (e.g., to be able to be used in the MCM) **MUST** be prefixed with “MCMMEF”. For example, the concept of a Descriptor from ETSI NFV is named “MCMMEFDescriptor”.
  - [R9] All classes that model a concept from another SDO *exactly as it is defined* in that SDO **MUST** be prefixed with “MCM”, followed by the name of the SDO, followed by the class name. For example, if an SDO named Foo defined a class named Bar, and MCM imported this concept with no changes, it would be named MCMFooBar.

A note about associations, aggregations, compositions, and their multiplicity. The UML guidelines do not specify in detail what valid multiplicities are. In the MCM, multiplicities are important, in order to provide a robust foundation for code generation, as well as to accommodate the future incorporation of ontologies Therefore:

- [O1] Association relationships **MAY** have a 0..\* - 0..\* multiplicity. This is because they represent a generic dependency, and one end of the association may not be instantiated yet.
- [D1] Aggregation and composition relationships **SHOULD NOT** have a 0..\* - 0...\* multiplicity. This is because both aggregations and compositions are a type of whole-part relationship. Ontologically, it is impossible to talk about a “whole” when no “parts” exist (or vice-versa). If there is the possibility of not instantiating the relationship, then the cardinality of the aggregate (or composite) part **SHOULD** be 0..1, where the 0 signifies that the relationship has not yet been instantiated.
- [D3] Relationships whose owner (i.e., the source of the relationship) is a value greater than 0 (e.g., 1 or 1..\* or 3..7) **SHOULD** have a part multiplicity of at least 1. This is because one side of the relationship must exist, and it makes no sense to have one side of a relationship exist while the other side doesn't.

### 7.1.1 The Top Portion of the MCM

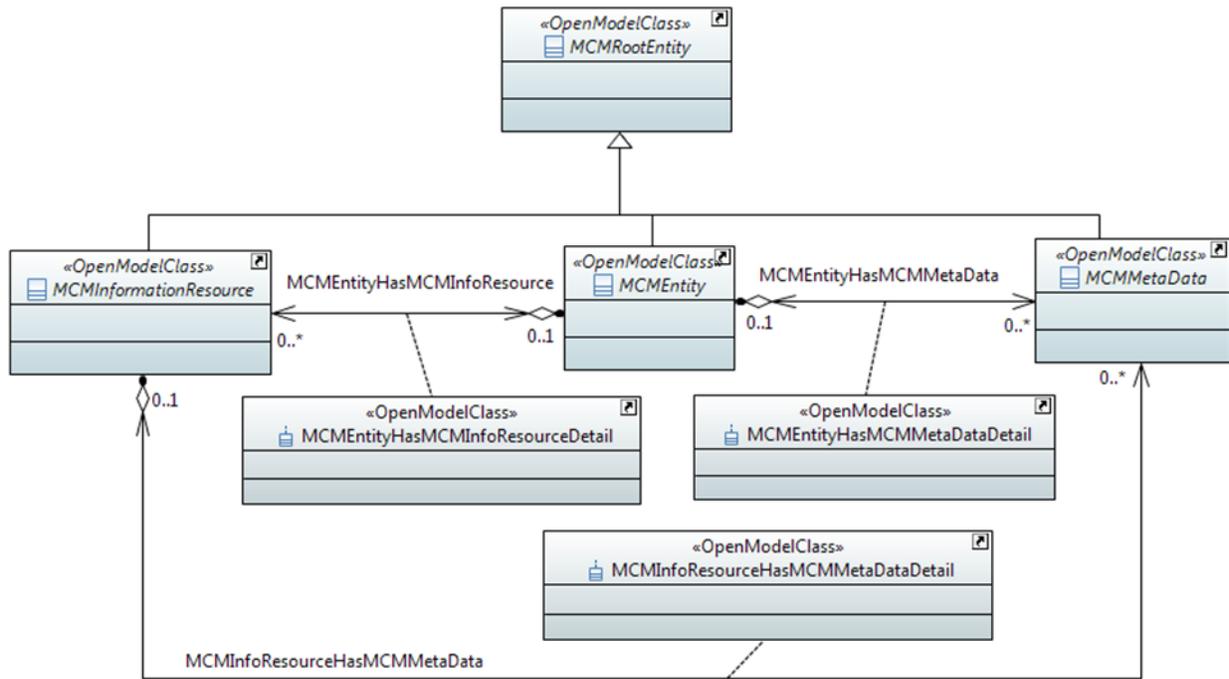
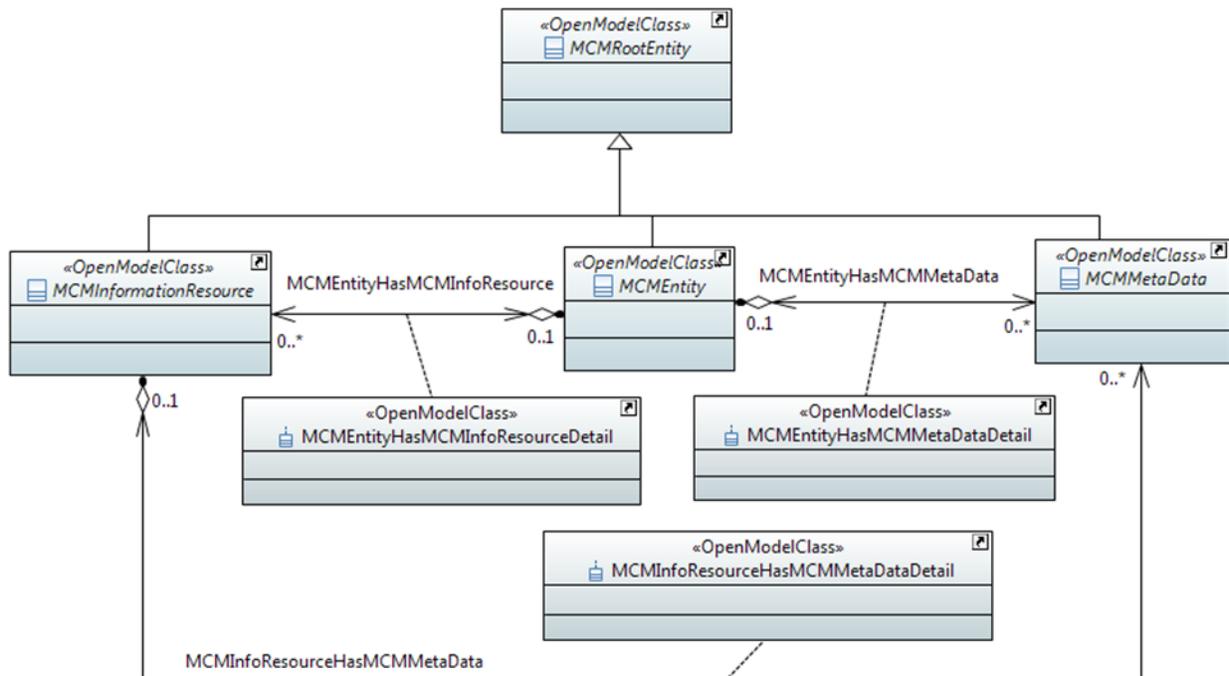


Figure 2 shows the top of the MCM class hierarchy (MCMRootEntity), the first level of inheritance (consisting of three subclasses), and relationships with their association classes.



**Figure 2. The Top Portion of the MCM Class Hierarchy**

MCMRootEntity defines the top of the MCM class hierarchy. Its characteristics and behavior are thus inherited by all MCM classes. MCMRootEntity defines a set of attributes that enable all objects to be unambiguously named, described, and identified in a managed environment. Note that multiple inheritance is *disallowed* in MEF models. The full definition of the MCMRootEntity class is defined in Section 7.3.

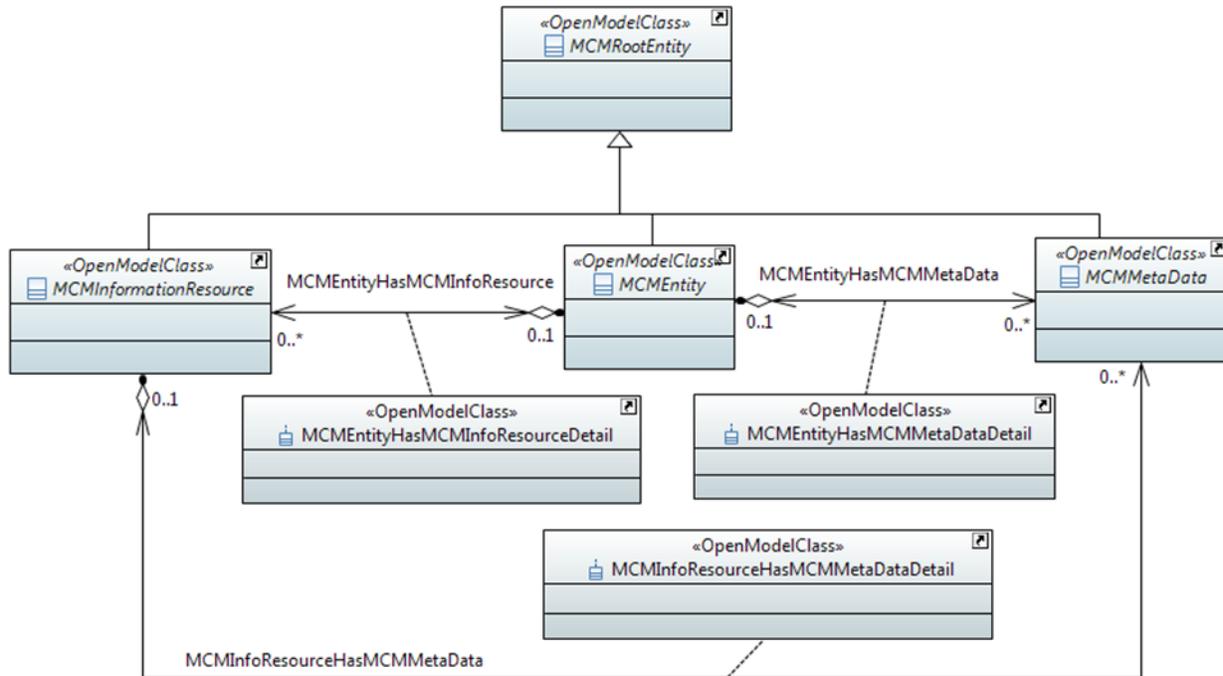


Figure 2 shows the three subclasses of MCMRootEntity: MCMEntity (see section 7.4), MCMInformationResource (see section 7.11), and MCMMetaData (see section 7.12). The limit of three subclasses simplifies the understanding of the model, and uses classification theory to ensure that objects are organized into groups according to a set of criteria (e.g., their similarities and/or differences).

The three subclasses create three parallel class hierarchies that can interact with each other. For example, object instances from the MCMMetaData class hierarchy are designed to be attached to object instances from the other two class hierarchies. In addition, classes from the MCMInfoResource class hierarchy are inherently related to classes from the MCMEntity class hierarchy.

The three class hierarchies are described as follows:

- 1) **MCMEntity**, which is the superclass for objects of interest that are important to the managed environment, and which have a separate and distinct existence. These objects can play one or more business functions, and can be managed or unmanaged (using digital mechanisms). Examples include Chassis (unmanaged) and Product, Service, and Resource (all three are managed).
- 2) **MCMInformationResource**, which is information that is required to describe concepts owned by other Entities, but which is not an inherent part of the Entity being described. For example, an IP Address is an important piece of data, but it

does not control its own lifecycle; rather, its lifecycle is controlled by another Resource (e.g., a DHCP Server). The use of MCMInformationResource enables the IP Address (in this example) to be represented and associated with the correct Resource responsible for its lifecycle.

- 3) **MCMMetaData**, which is an object that defines descriptive and/or prescriptive information about the MCMEntity or MCMInformationResource objects that it is attached to. Examples include versioning information of an object, as well as best common practice information and context-specific usage guidelines.

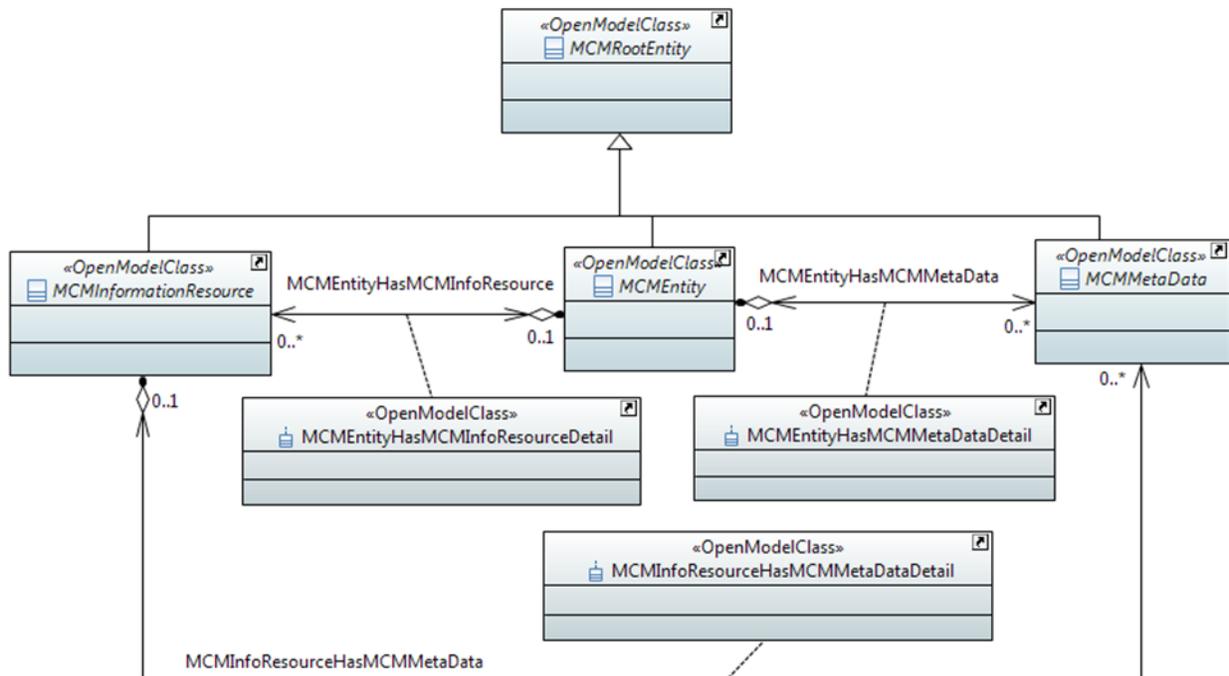
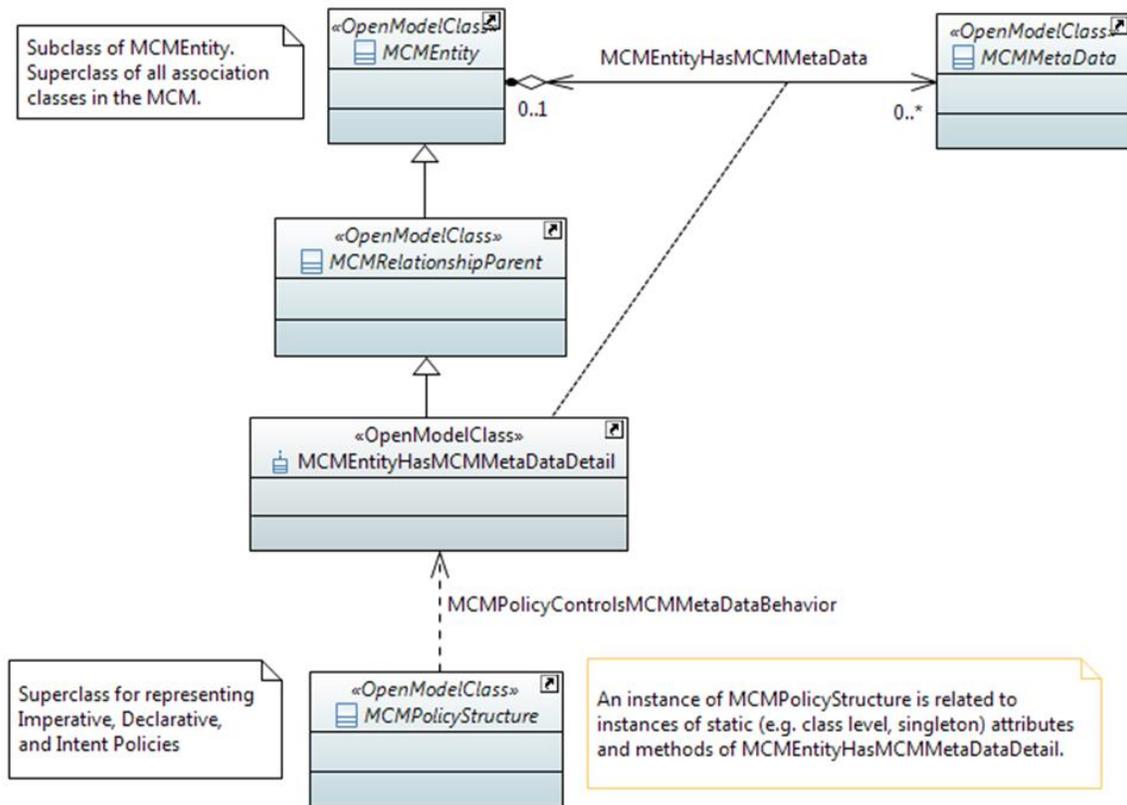


Figure 2 also shows three aggregations, called MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource (see section 7.5), MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData (see section 7.5.1), and MCMInfoResourceHasMCMMetaData (see section 7.11.1).

The first aggregation defines the set of MCMInformationResource objects that are associated with a given set of MCMEntities. The second and third aggregations define the set of MCMMetaData objects that can be attached to a particular MCMEntity and a given MCMInformationResource, respectively. All three of these aggregations are implemented as association classes; this enables the Policy Pattern (see Figure 3) to be used to define policy rules that constrain which part objects (i.e., MCMInformationResource for the first aggregation, and MCMMetaData for the second and third) are attached to which MCMEntity (first or second aggregation) or MCMInformationResource (third aggregation). An example of the Policy Pattern is shown in Figure 3. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

All MCM association classes are rooted from a single superclass, called MCMRelationshipParent (which in turn is subclasses from MCMEntity); this simplifies both the design of the association classes and their implementation. The MCMPolicyStructure, which is a subclass of

MCMPolicyObject (see section 7.9.3), is the superclass of all policies defined in the MEF Policy Driven Orchestration project (i.e., imperative, declarative, and intent policies). The above diagram shows that an object instance of the appropriate concrete subclass of MCMPolicyStructure is related to class-level attributes and operations of an object instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail association class.



**Figure 3. The Policy Pattern Applied to MCMEntityHasMCMMDetail**

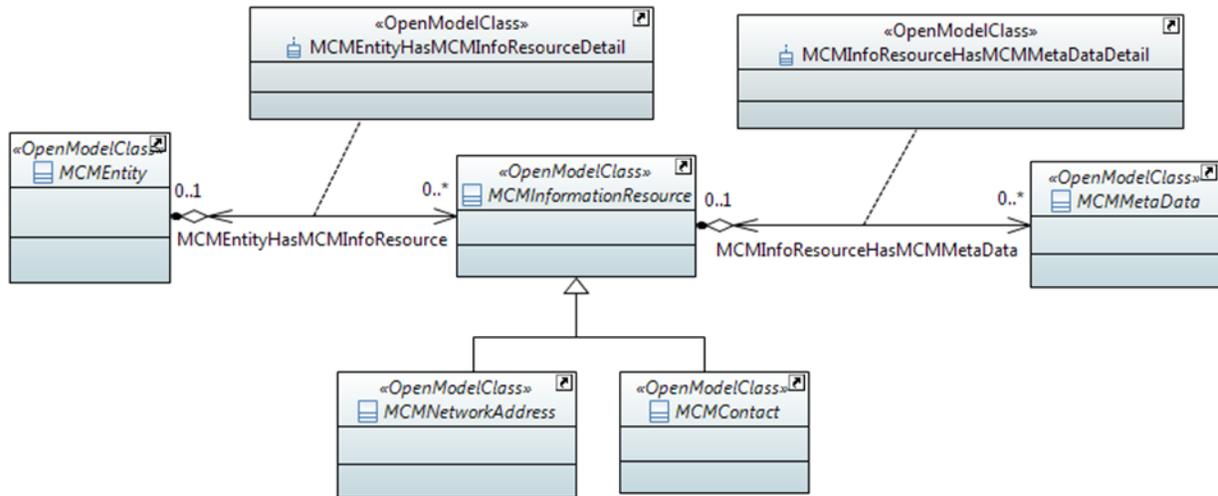
### 7.1.2 MCMEntity Hierarchy

The purpose of the MCMEntity is to represent the characteristics and behavior of concepts that are important to the managed environment. An MCMEntity defines a key concept in the managed environment, and has a separate and distinct existence (i.e., an MCMEntity is not just a collection of attributes or an abstraction of behavior).

The MCMEntity hierarchy is the set of subclasses of the MCMEntity class that define the externally visible characteristics and behavior of the system in more detail. The MCMEntity class is defined in Section 7.5. The main classes in this hierarchy include MCMUnManagedEntity, MCMDomain, MCMBusinessObject, MCMManagedEntity, and MCMParty. See Sections 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, and 0, respectively, for more information.

### 7.1.3 MCMInformationResource Hierarchy

The purpose of the MCMInformationResource hierarchy is to represent information and concepts needed by one or more managed entities that are not inherent to those managed entities. It is shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4. The Top Portion of the MCMInformationResource Hierarchy**

Consider the concepts of a networking device and an IP Address. The networking device may be modeled in different abstraction levels, ranging from a black box to a detailed model that shows its constituent manageable components. In either case, an IP Address may be assigned to the networking device (or a component of the networking device). While the IP Address represents important information that is managed, the IP Address is *not* an inherent part of the networking device. IP Addresses are generated by a different component in the system being managed, and then assigned to the networking device.

The MCMInformationResource hierarchy defines concepts owned by a set of MCMEntities that is also needed by a management system, but which is *not* an inherent part of the MCMEntity being modeled. Hence, it must be treated as a separate object. In the above example, the IP Address is defined as a subclass of MCMNetworkAddress, which in turn is a subclass of MCMInformationResource, and attached to the networking device using the MCMInformationResourceHasMetaDatum aggregation.

Note that Figure 4 shows two aggregations, called MCMInformationResourceHasMetaDatum and MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource. The first enables an MCMInformationResource to optionally aggregate MCMMetaDatum. The second enables an MCMEntity to be associated with a set of MCMInformationResources. They are discussed in sections 7.12 and 7.11, respectively

**7.1.4 Top Portion of the MCMMetaDatum Hierarchy**

The purpose of MCMMetaDatum is to describe and/or prescribe information about MCMEntity and MCMInformationResource objects. Examples include describing best current practices of using an object, instructing which version(s) of an object to use for a given situation, and to define how to manage the behavior of the system and its constituent components. This makes MCMMetaDatum objects different than both MCMEntities (whose purpose is to describe the constituent components of a managed system) as well as MCMInformationResource (whose purpose is to describe information that is not an inherent part of a managed entity, but which nevertheless is important information for the system being managed and is governed by an MCMEntity).

More formally, in the MCM, metadata may describe and/or prescribe information about the object(s) to which it is attached. This is done by “attaching” the metadata object to another object using a relationship, which is typically an aggregation (i.e., a type of “whole-part” relationship). This can be thought of as augmenting the description of that object, and/or attaching management and control information, to that object. Multiple metadata objects may be attached to any single object.

There is often debate as to whether something is metadata or not. In the MCM, a very simple rule is used to make this decision:

- [D4] Metadata **SHOULD** be used to describe a concept that is not part of the inherent characteristics or behavior of an object.

For example, suppose we were designing a class to represent a Person. An attribute called birthdate would be reasonable, since it is a characteristic of all People. In contrast, an attribute called hairColor is not, since a Person may not have any hair; this could instead be conveyed using metadata. Finally, an attribute called socialSecurityNumber is a poor design for a number of reasons, including (1) social security numbers are typically used only in the US, and (2) there are a number of complex geo-political reasons involving whether a person living in the US even has a social security number.

A much better design is to realize that a social security number is one way to identify a person in a given context. Hence, a more scalable approach would be to define an association between Person and another class, called (for example) PersonalIdentifier. Note that this enables different types of identifiers (e.g., driverLicense, nameAndPassword, biometricData) to be defined as subclasses of PersonalIdentifier. Since each of these have different metadata (e.g., when they should be used), metadata could be attached to each type of identifier.

Figure 5 shows that zero or more metadata objects may be attached to zero or more Entity or InformationResource objects. These are separate aggregations, because the semantics of these relationships are different in nature. Note that an aggregation defines a *whole-part* relationship; this means that three objects are created (the entity that is aggregating metadata, the metadata, and the combination of the entity and its metadata). These relationships are discussed in sections 7.5.1 and 7.5, respectively.



Referring to Figure 5:

- MCMRole is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It represents a set of characteristics and behaviors that an object takes on in a particular context. This enables an object to adapt to the needs of different clients through transparently attached role objects. Please see section 7.12.2.1.
- MCMPartyRole is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRole. It represents a set of unique behaviors played by an MCMParty in a given context. Please see section 7.12.2.2.
- MCMPolicyRole is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRole. It represents a set of unique behaviors played by an MCMPolicyObject in a given context. Please see section 7.12.3.

The following classes are not shown in Figure 5 in order to keep the figure simple. Please see the appropriate sections for each class for more detail.

- MCMCustomer is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that defines a set of people and/or organizations that buy, manage, or use MCMProducts from an MCMServiceProvider. The MCMCustomer is financially responsible for purchasing an MCMProduct. The MCMCustomer is the MCMPartyRole that is purchasing, managing, and/or using Services from an MCMServiceProvider. This definition is based on the definition from [13]. Please see section 7.12.2.3.
- MCMServiceProvider is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that provides MCMProducts. This specifically includes MCMServices. This definition is based on the definition from [1]. Please see section 7.12.2.4.
- MCMAccessProvider is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that enables MCMPartyRoles (typically MCMCustomers) to gain entrance to a network (e.g., the Internet), by using an MCMProduct. This specifically includes MCMServices. Please see section 7.12.2.5.
- MCMPartner is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that provides MCMProducts and MCMServices to the MCMServiceProvider in order to instantiate and manage MCMService elements, such as MCMServiceComponents, external to the Service Provider's Domain. This definition is based on the definition from [1]. Please see section 7.12.2.6.
- MCMCapability is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It represents a set of features that are available to be used from an Entity. Each feature may, but does not have to, be used. Please see section 7.12.6.1.
- MCMMEFNetworkFunction is a concrete class, and specializes MCMCapability. It generalizes the concept of an ETSI NFV NetworkFunction, and represents the features and behavior of an MCMManagedEntity that may be used for a given set of external interfaces while in a particular state. It may specify attributes and operations, as well as define nested MEFNetworkFunctions. It may also enumerate the actors that use it. Please see section 7.12.6.2.
- MCMMEFDescriptor is an abstract class, and specializes MCMCapability. It generalizes the concept of an ETSI NFV Descriptor. For example, metadata-driven technologies do

not use metadata at design time only; they depend on changing metadata to change behavior. The ETSI NFV Descriptor is a static, design time collection of metadata. In contrast, the MCMMEFDescriptor is metadata that can be used at design time as well as runtime. Please see section 7.12.6.3.

- MCMPolicyMetaData is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It represents a set of features and/or behavior that apply to a particular type of MCMPolicyObject (see section 7.12.4).
- MCMGeospatialMetaData is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It defines a type of metadata that provides explicit or implicit geographic information. It is defined in ISO 19115:2013 “Geographic Information – Metadata” [12][12]. Please see section 7.12.5.

### 7.1.5 MCM Compliance

The MCM defines all common concepts that other models can use.

- [D6] In principle, users of a model **SHOULD** be able to find the basic definitions of all concepts that their project needs defined in the MCM.
- [D7] If a required concept is not defined in the MCM, then that concept **SHOULD** be added to either the MCM (if it is generally applicable to other models), or to a model derived from the MCM; this enables the MCM, and its derived models, to continually grow and serve the common needs of the MEF modeling community.
- [D8] New concepts that are added to the MCM **SHOULD** be in the form of a small number of key model elements.
- [D9] Entire models **SHOULD NOT** be imported into the MCM, as they will likely not be generally applicable to other projects.

For example, if Policy was *not* defined in the MCM, and a project needed to use Policy, then that project should request that Policy be added to the MCM. This does *not* mean that the entire Policy model is added to the MCM; rather, a small set of model elements are added to the MCM hierarchy so that a common Policy model can be built. This is how Policy is currently defined in the MCM.

Note that most projects will need to reference multiple model elements. For example, the Sonata Ordering project will need to use classes, attributes, and relationships from at least the MCMUnManagedEntity hierarchy (e.g., locations and physical entities), MCMManagedEntity hierarchy (e.g., Product, and possible Service, as well as their associated Definitions), MCMParty hierarchy (e.g., people and organizations), MCMBusinessObject hierarchy (e.g., orders and order items), and MCMMetaData hierarchy.

- [D10] If a project needs to add model elements (e.g., classes, attributes, relationships, operations, constraints) to the MCM, it **SHOULD** conform to the principles in this section.

The following sections define MCM model elements. Classes are not individually designated as mandatory or optional, because the set of classes that are implemented depends on the application being realized.

- [R10] If a class is implemented, then any mandatory model elements defined by that class **MUST** also be implemented.
- [R11] Requirement [R10] means that any inherited model elements defined by a class **MUST** also be implemented.
- [R12] In particular, overriding attributes or operations **MUST NOT** be done.

Care should be taken in defining relationships. Relationships are inherited by the classes participating in a relationship.

- [D11] Subclasses that inherit relationships from their parent classes **SHOULD NOT** define a relationship that has the same behavior as inherited relationships. While this also applies to attributes and operations, it is much more common in practice to see this requirement not followed.

#### 7.1.6 Alignment With Other SDOs

The ONF TAPI model currently has a very well developed resource model. MCM is committed to using this model (perhaps with suitable modifications) over time. This effort will be mostly complete by version 2 of this model.

Ideally, an object-oriented information model can model a domain regardless of how it is structured technologically (e.g., using a resource- or service-oriented view). The MCM addresses this through the use of established design patterns; this enables the modeler to focus on what is being represented, as opposed to how it is represented (e.g., client-server vs other mechanisms).

At this time, the ONF TAPI model is the only information model being considered for alignment. Alignment with the TMF API data model is slated for work in a future MCM release.

#### 7.1.7 Alignment with Existing MEF Work

The MEF is currently proceeding with multiple modeling projects. Some of these predate the MCM. An overarching goal of the MCM is to incorporate these models without invalidating them. There are three cases to consider: (1) existing models have no superclasses, (2) existing models have superclasses defined in an external model, such as ONF TAPI, and (3) an existing modeling project does not use an MCM pattern, and hence, contains objects that do not directly map to MCM.

The first case is straightforward. MCM, or a model derived from MCM, will define a superclass for all classes in existing MEF models that have no superclasses. This ensures that all MEF models share a common namespace, and can inherit key attributes, such as an objectID, a name, and a description. Note that this case also covers the case of an existing model defining its own “root class”, since that “root class” will inherit from one of MCM’s three subclasses (MCMEntity, MCMInformationResource, or MCMMetaData).

The second case is more complex, since the existing superclass lives in another model. The current ONF TAPI model does *not* have a single superclass, which means that many of its classes do not have superclasses. Hence, for ONF TAPI specifically, this means ensuring that all classes used from the ONF TAPI model by a MEF project have a superclass defined either in the MCM, or in a model derived from the MCM.

The third case is the most complex. For example, ONF TAPI does not use the composite pattern, and instead, uses recursive relationships. This either requires a model mapping (i.e., the ONF TAPI class with a recursive relationship is mapped to an MCM composite pattern) or, for special cases, ignoring the MEF pattern and simply ensuring that the ONF TAPI class inherits from the MCM (or a model derived from the MCM). That being said, the default approach of MCM is to use the composite pattern.

Future alignment with the TMF API data model is for further analysis and work in a future release (note, the TMF API data model is different than a data model produced by the TMF SID; only the TMF API data model is being currently considered). TMF alignment is harder than TAPI alignment due to significant structural differences between the TMF API data model and the MCM – this causes significant semantic differences to be taken into account. Examples include:

- There is no single root class, so some classes have no superclass
- There is no common use of inheritance for key attributes, such as id (rather, they are defined in a class-specific basis)
- There are significant differences in the inheritance hierarchies
- There are significant differences in patterns used
- There is no metadata class, let alone a metadata class hierarchy, in the TMF models

## 7.2 Overview of Changes

This document contains the following changes to the previous release (MEF 78) of this standard:

- Incorporate enhancements to MEF 78 to support changes need by the Ordering and Pre-Ordering projects; the most important of these are:
  - Build a new pattern for representing Ordering and Pre-Ordering classes and relationships
  - Move affected classes from MCM to the MEF Business Model (MBM), which is part of the Sonata IPS (MEF W77)
  - Change multiplicity of the `MCMAggregatesSimpleBusinessObject` aggregation
  - Note that by implementing the above changes, the MCM is stabilized and not affected (at least for now) by the changes in the Ordering and Pre-Ordering projects
- Reparent the `MCMServiceEndpoint` class to facilitate representation of different Services by the MEF Common Services projects
- Update model and corresponding documentation (in this standard) to be more explanatory and consistent in nature
- Implement minor editorial clarifications

### 7.3 MCMRootEntity Class Definition

MCMRootEntity is an abstract class. It is the top of the MEF Core Model (MCM) class hierarchy, and specifies a set of attributes and relationships that are common to all other classes in the MCM. The attributes of MCMRootEntity define a common name, a description, and an objectID for all MEF classes. The objectID is defined modularly, so different namespaces can be defined and interoperate. The composite object ID is defined using two class attributes: mcmObjectIDContent and mcmObjectIDFormat. This enables all instances of all objects to be uniquely identified. In the MCM, all classes are rooted. This simplifies implementation.

Table 3 defines the attributes of the MCMRootEntity class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmCommonName : String[0..1]</b>	No	<p>This is a string, and represents a user-friendly identifier of an object. It is a name by which the object is commonly known in some limited scope (such as an organization) and conforms to the naming conventions of the scope in which it is used.</p> <p><b>[R13]</b> The mcmCommonName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of the object).</p> <p><b>[D12]</b> If an object does not have a value for the mcmCommonName attribute, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.</p>
<b>mcmDescription: String[0..1]</b>	No	<p>This is a string, and defines a textual free-form description of the object.</p> <p><b>[D13]</b> If an object does not have an mcmDescription attribute, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>mcmObjectIDContent: String[1..1]</b>	Yes	<p>The mcmObjectIDContent attribute is a string, and contains the value of the objectID. The mcmObjectIDFormat attribute defines the type of identification that is being used for this object (e.g., URI, GUID, key, or FQDN). The combination of mcmObjectIDContent and mcmObjectIDFormat enables the data model developer to define their own format and content to represent a unique ID of an object.</p> <p><b>[R14]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or EMPTY string.</p>

<b>mcmObjectIDFormat:</b> <b>String[1..1]</b>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>The mcmObjectIDFormat attribute is a string, and contains the format used by the objectIDContent attribute (e.g., URI, GUID, key, or FQDN). The mcmObjectIDContent attribute is a string, and contains the value of the objectID. The combination of mcmObjectIDContent and mcmObjectIDFormat enables the data model developer to define their own format and content to represent a unique ID of an object.</p> <p><b>[R15]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or EMPTY string.</p>
--------------------------------------------------	------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 3. Attributes of the MCMRootEntity Class**

Table 4 defines the operations for the MCMRootEntity class. Note that there are no individual getters and setters for the mcmObjectIDContent and mcmObjectIDFormat attributes, since they are used together as a tuple.

<b>Operation Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>getMCMCommonName() :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b>	<p>This operation returns this object's mcmCommonName attribute as at String. It takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D14]</b> If the mcmCommonName attribute does not have a value, then the getMCMCommonName operation <b>SHOULD</b> return an empty String.</p>
<b>setMCMCommonName(</b> <b>in inputString : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmCommonName attribute of this object. It takes a single String parameter, which contains the new value of the mcmCommonName attribute.</p> <p><b>[D15]</b> An empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used to define an empty value for the mcmCommonName attribute.</p>
<b>getMCMObjectID() :</b> <b>String[2..2]</b>	<p>This operation returns this object's mcmObjectID attribute as a String of multiplicity [2] The first element contains the mcmObjectIDContent attribute, and the second contains the mcmObjectIDFormat attribute. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[R16]</b> If either returned parameter is NULL or an empty string, then an exception <b>MUST</b> be thrown.</p>
<b>setMCMObjectID(</b> <b>in objectContent :</b> <b>String[1..1],</b> <b>in objectFormat: String[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the value of the mcmObjectID. The first input parameter is a String, and defines the new value of the mcmObjectIDContent attribute. The second input parameter is a String, and</p>

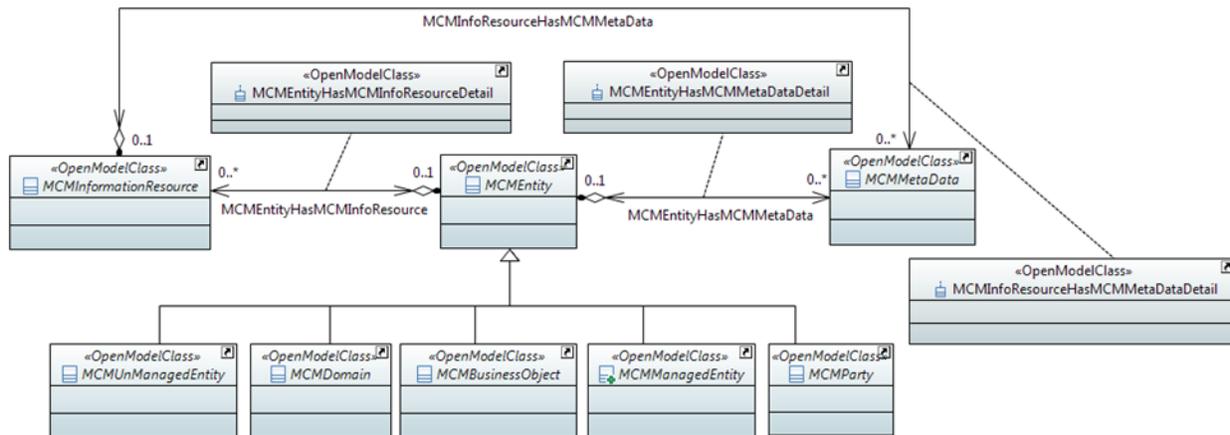
	<p>defines the new value of the mcmObjectIDFormat attribute.</p> <p><b>[R17]</b> Both parameters <b>MUST NOT</b> be NULL or EMPTY strings.</p>
<b>getMCMDescription() : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This operation returns this object's mcmDescription attribute as at String. It takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D16]</b> If the mcmDescription attribute does not have a value, then the getMCMDescription operation <b>SHOULD</b> return an empty String.</p>
<b>setMCMDescription(in inputString : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmDescription attribute of this object. It takes a single String parameter, which contains the new value of the mcmDescription attribute.</p> <p><b>[D17]</b> An empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used to define an empty value for the mcmCommonName attribute.</p>

**Table 4. Operations of the MCMRootEntity Class**

Note that there are no relationships (i.e., associations, aggregations, or compositions) defined that involve RootEntity. This is because any such relationships would apply to the rest of the MCM classes, and in doing so, would violate many software architecture principles.

### 7.4 The MCMEntity Hierarchy

MCMEntities represent the characteristics and behavior of the system being managed, and have a separate and distinct existence. The MCMEntity class has five abstract subclasses, as shown in Figure 6.



**Figure 6. MCMEntity Subclasses**

The purpose of the MCMEntity hierarchy is to model the major different types of MCMEntities that are of interest to the managed environment. From a classification theory point-of-view, this set of subclasses represent the next level of detail in categorizing what an MCMEntity is. Table 5 defines the purpose of each of these five subclasses of this hierarchy, and aligns them to MEF 55 [1].

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMEntity</b>	Defines the set of objects that are important to the managed environment	Any object that is monitored or configured is typically a subclass of MCMEntity.
<b>MCMUnManagedEntity</b>	Represents objects that are important to the managed environment, but which have no inherent ability to digitally communicate and be managed. Examples include chassis, location, and cable duct.	Not mentioned; needed for inventory and planning
<b>MCMDomain</b>	A collection of MCMEntities that share a common purpose. In addition, each constituent MCMEntity in an MCMDomain is both uniquely addressable and uniquely identifiable within that MCMDomain.	MCMDomain represents scope of control. It is the superclass of MCMManagementDomain, which is used to apply policy to MCMManagementEntities. Applicable to all MEF55 IRPs.
<b>MCMManagedEntity</b>	Represents objects that have the following common semantics: (1) each has the potential to be managed; (2) each can be associated with at least one ManagementDomain; (3) each is related to Products, Resources, and/or Services of the system being managed.	Superclass of Product, Resource, and Service, as well as templates for their creation and management. Applicable to all MEF55 IRPs.
<b>MCMBusinessObject</b>	Represents business concepts, such as Orders and OrderItems	Enables Business Applications to communicate with other functional components of the LSO RA to order Products, Services, and Resources
<b>MCMParty</b>	Represents either an individual person or a group of people that have a set of (possibly changeable) responsibilities and functions.	Superclass of Person and Organization. Applicable to representing roles that people or organizations play.

**Table 5. Functions of the MCMEntity Class and its Subclasses**

## 7.5 MCMEntity Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRootEntity. It represents objects that are important to the managed environment. Entities represent the characteristics and behavior of the system being managed, and have a separate and distinct existence. An MCMEntity is not just a collection of attributes or an abstraction of behavior. The subclasses of MCMEntity may play one or more business functions, and may be managed or unmanaged (using digital mechanisms). Examples include Chassis, Rack, and CableDuct (unmanaged) and Product, Service, and Resource (managed).

This class does not currently define any attributes. Its significance is from an ontological perspective, as it defines a type of class that is different than its two sibling classes. This is realized by the presence of its unique relationships compared to its sibling classes.

Table 6 defines the operations for this class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMMetaDataList() :</b> <b>MCMMetaData[1..*]</b>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMMetaData objects that are currently attached to this particular MCMEntity object. The return value is an array of one or more objects of type MCMMetaData. This operation follows all instances of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData aggregation (i.e., from this MCMEntity object to each MCMMetaData object attached to it), and returns the associated MCMMetaData objects as an array.</p> <p><b>[D18]</b> If this object does not have any attached MCMMetaData, then a NULL MCMMetaData object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned by the getMCMMetaDataList operation.</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDataList(</b> <b>in attachedMetaDataList :</b> <b>MCMMetaData[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines the complete set of MCMMetaData objects that will be attached to this particular MCMEntity object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedMetaDataList, which is an array of one or more MCMMetaData objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMEntity object and the set of MCMMetaData objects identified in the input parameter (i.e., if there is an array of 5 MCMMetaData objects, then 5 aggregations will be created, where the source for each aggregation is the MCMEntity object and the destination is the appropriate MCMMetaData object in the input parameter list). Note that this operation first deletes any existing attached MCMMetaData objects (and</p>

	<p>their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMMetaData objects; in doing so, each MCMMetaData object is attached to this particular MCMEntity object by first, creating an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D19]</b> Each aggregation created by the setMCMMetaDataList operation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCM-MetaDataDetail class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMMetaDataPartialList( in attachedPartialMetaDataList : MCMMetaData[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMMetaData objects that will be attached to this particular MCMEntity object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMMetaData objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedPartialMetaDataList, which is an array of one or more MCMMetaData objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMEntity object and the set of MCMMetaData objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D20]</b> Each aggregation created by the setMCMMetaDataPartialList operation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMMetaDataList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL instances of attached MCMMetaData for this particular MCMEntity. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMEntity object and each MCMMetaData object that is attached to this MCMEntity object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMMetaDataPartialList( in attachedPartialMetaData-List : MCMMetaData[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMMetaData objects from this particular MCMEntity. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedPartialMetaDataList, which is an array of one or more MCMMetaData objects. This operation first, removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each MCMMetaData object specified in the input parameter and this MCMEntity.</p>

	<p>[R18] All other aggregations between this MCMEntity and other MCMMetaData objects that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
<p><b>getMCMInfoResourceList() :</b> <b>MCMInformationResource[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMInformationResource objects that are currently attached to this particular MCMEntity object. The return value is an array of one or more objects, of type MCMInformationResource. This operation follows all instances of the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource aggregation from this MCMEntity object to each MCMInformationResource object attached to it, and returns the associated MCMInformationResource objects as an array.</p> <p>[D21] If this object does not have any attached MCMInformationResource objects, then a NULL MCMInformationResource object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned by the getMCMInfoResourceList operation.</p>
<p><b>setMCMInfoResourceList(</b> <b>in attachedInfoResourceList :</b> <b>MCMInfoResource[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the complete set of MCMInformationResource objects that will be attached to this particular MCMEntity object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedInfoResourceList, which is an array of one or more MCMInformationResource objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMEntity object and the set of MCMInformationResource objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing attached MCMInformationResource objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMInformationResource objects; in doing so, each MCMInformationResource object is attached to this particular MCMEntity object by first, creating an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p>[D22] Each aggregation created by the setMCMInfoResourceList operation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResourceDetail class).</p>

<p><b>setMCMInfoResourcePartialList(in attachedInfoResourcePartialList : MCMInfo-Resource[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMInformationResource objects that will be attached to this particular MCMEntity object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMInformationResource objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedPartialInfoResourceList, which is an array of one or more MCMInformationResource objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMEntity object and the set of MCMInformationResource objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D23]</b> Each created created by the setMCMInfoResourcePartialList aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResourceDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMInfoResourceList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL instances of attached MCMInformationResource objects for this particular MCMEntity. This operation first, removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMEntity object and each MCMInformationResource object that is attached to this MCMEntity object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMInfoResourcePartialList(in attachedPartialMetadata : MCMMetadata[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMInformationResource objects from this particular MCMEntity. This operation takes a single input parameter, called attachedpartialInfoResourceList, which is an array of one or more MCMInformationResource objects. This operation first, removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each MCMInformationResource object specified in the input parameter and this MCMEntity.</p> <p><b>[R19]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMEntity and other MCMInformationResource objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 6. Operations of the MCMEntity Class**

MCMEntity defines two relationships, called MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource and MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData, as shown in Figure 6.

MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource is an aggregation, and defines the set of MCMInformationResource objects that are associated with this particular set of MCMEntity objects. Its multiplicity is defined to be 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMInformationResource objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMEntity object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMInformationResource) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMEntity object to be defined without having to define an association MCMInformationResource object. The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResourceDetail association class. This enables the semantics of the aggregation to be defined using the attributes and behavior of this association class. For example, it can be used to define which MCMInformationResource objects are allowed to be associated with which MCMEntity objects.

MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData is an aggregation, and defines the set of MCMMetaData objects that are associated with this particular set of MCMEntity objects. Its multiplicity is defined to be 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMMetaData objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMEntity object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMMetaData) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMEntity object to be defined without having to define an MCMMetaData object for it to aggregate. The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail association class. This enables the semantics of the aggregation to be defined using the attributes and behavior of this association class. For example, it can be used to define which MCMMetaData objects are allowed to be associated with which MCMEntity objects.

Both of the above association classes can be further enhanced by using the Policy Pattern (see Figure 3) to define policy rules that constrain which part objects (i.e., MCMMetaData) are attached to which object. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.5.1 MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Class Definition

This is an association class. Its purpose is to define descriptive and/or prescriptive characteristics and behavior of the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object is aggregated by. Table 7 defines the attributes for this class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmEntityEnableStatus : MCMEntityEnable[0..1]</b>	NO	This enumeration defines whether the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled for normal operation or not. The values are defined in the MCMEntityEnable enumeration, and include:

		<p>ERROR INIT ENABLED_FOR_ALL ENABLED_FOR_TEST_ONLY DISABLED UNKNOWN</p> <p><b>[D24]</b> The default value for the mcmEntityEnableStatus attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be 2 i.e., ENABLED_FOR_ALL).</p>
<b>mcmEntityValidEndTime: TimeAndDate[0..1]</b>	NO	<p>This is a TimeAndDate attribute; it contains a datestamp and a timestamp. It defines the date and time that the MCMEntity to which this MCMMetaData is attached is no longer valid and available to be used.</p> <p><b>[D25]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O2]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<b>mcmEntityValidStartTime: TimeAndDate[0..1]</b>	NO	<p>This is a TimeAndDate attribute; it contains a datestamp and a timestamp. It defines the date and time that the MCMEntity to which this MCMMetaData is attached is valid and available to be used.</p> <p><b>[D26]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O3]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>

**Table 7. Attributes of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Association Class**

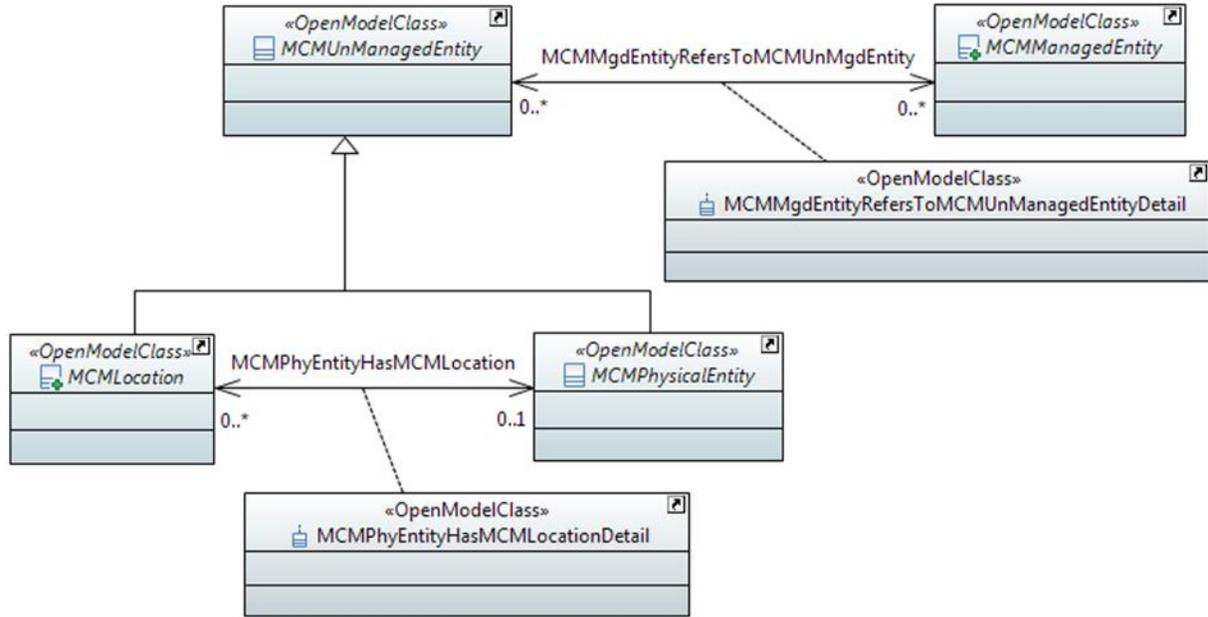
Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMEntityEnableStatus : MCMEntityEnable[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the mcmEntityEnableStatus of this set of MCMEntity and MCMMetaData objects. The return value is one of the literals defined by the MCMEntityEnable enumeration, and signifies whether the MCMMetaData applied to this MCMEntity enables it to be used or not.

<p><b>setMCMEntityEnableStatus( in inputStatus : MCMEntityEnable [1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmEntityEnableStatus of this set of MCMEntity and MCMMetaData objects. It takes a single input parameter, of type MCMEntityEnable, which is an enumeration that defines whether the MCMMetaData applied to this MCMEntity enables it to be used or not.</p>
<p><b>getMCMEntityValidEndTime : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the date and time at which this Entity is no longer valid and hence, not able to be used. It returns a datatype of type TimeAndDate.</p> <p>[D27] This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p>[O4] The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMEntityValidEndTime( in endTime : TimeAndDate[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the date and time at which this Entity is no longer valid and able to be used. It takes a single input parameter, which is of type TimeAndDate; this is used to set the mcmEntityValidityEndTime to a new value.</p> <p>[D28] This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p>
<p><b>getMCMEntityValidStartTime : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the date and time at which this Entity is valid and able to be used. It takes a single input parameter, which is of type TimeAndDate; this is used to set the mcmEntityValidityStartTime to a new value.</p> <p>[D29] This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p>[O5] The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMEntityValidStartTime( in startTime : TimeAndDate[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the date and time at which this Entity is first valid and able to be used. It takes a single input parameter, which is of type TimeAndDate; this is used to set the mcmEntityValidityEndTime to a new value.</p> <p>[D30] This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p>

**Table 8. Operations of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaDataDetail Association Class**

## 7.6 MCMUnManagedEntity Class Hierarchy

The MCMUnManagedEntity class has two subclasses, as shown in Figure 7.



**Figure 7. MCMUnManagedEntity Subclasses**

The purpose of the MCMUnManagedEntity hierarchy is to model the major different types of MCMEntities that cannot be intrinsically managed, yet are of interest to the managed environment. Note: in the MCM, any purely physical object is defined as unmanageable. Examples include geographic areas, building, Racks, Chassis, and other purely physical Entities. Management capabilities are provided by the logical objects that are attached to a physical object. MCMUnManagedEntity objects are important to the managed environment because they provide context (e.g., where a customer premise equipment is located) and a point of reference (e.g., ensure that cell coverage covers this geographic area).

Table 9 defines the purpose of each of the subclasses of this hierarchy, and aligns them to MEF 55 [1].

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMUnManagedEntity</b>	Represents Entities that are important to the managed environment that have no inherent ability to digitally communicate and be managed.	Not mentioned, but clearly needed for Inventory, Order, and other functions
<b>MCMLocation</b>	Represents points or areas that contain physical objects that are important to the managed environment.	Some types of locations (e.g., Sites) are mentioned, but needs a more general model.
<b>MCMLocationAtomic</b>	A subclass of MCMLocation that represents stand-alone Locations.	Not mentioned, but clearly needed. Examples include a stand-alone structure or area.
<b>MCMLocationComposite</b>	A subclass of MCMLocation that represents a set of Locations that form a tree-like hierarchy.	Not mentioned, but clearly needed. Examples include nested Locations (e.g., a rack within a wiring closet within a floor within a building...).
<b>MCMPhysicalEntity</b>	Represents physical Entities that are important to the managed environment that cannot be managed electronically.	Examples include Rack, Chassis, Slot, Port, Card, Cable Duct, Shelf.

**Table 9. Functions of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class and its Subclasses**

### 7.6.1 MCMUnManagedEntity Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMEntity. It represents MCMEntities that are important to the managed environment, but which have no inherent ability to digitally communicate with other MCMEntities. Hence, they cannot be managed by digital mechanisms.

The current version of this CfCB defines two main subclasses of MCMUnManagedEntity, called MCMLocation and MCMPhysicalEntity. They are described further in sections 7.6.2 and 7.6.6 below.

This class defines a single attribute, which is defined in Table 10.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmIsToponym[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMUnManagedEntity is a toponym (i.e., a name of a place). Examples include "CustomerSiteLocation" and "ArchivalFacility". The value of the toponym MAY be contained in the mcmCommonName attribute, or in a custom attribute added to this class.

**Table 10. Attributes of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class**

Table 11 defines the operations for the MCMUnManagedEntity Class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMIsToponym : Boolean[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmIsToponym attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMUnManagedEntity is a toponym (i.e., a name of a place). Examples include "CustomerSiteLocation" and "ArchivalFacility".
<b>setMCMIsToponym( in isAToponym : Boolean[1..1])</b>	This operation sets the current value of the mcmIsToponym attribute. It contains a single input parameter, of type Boolean. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMUnManagedEntity is a toponym (i.e., a name of a place). Examples include "CustomerSiteLocation" and "ArchivalFacility".

**Table 11. Operations of the MCMUnManagedEntity Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMUnManagedEntity class. It does participate in one relationship, called MCMManagedEntityRefersToMCMUnManagedEntity; see section 7.9.1.

## 7.6.2 MCMLocation Class Design

This section provides background information that describes the design of the MCMLocation class hierarchy. Location design can be very complex, as multiple different factors (e.g., local conventions describing geographic areas, the coordinate system used, and internationalization factors) must be considered. The current MCM design provides a simplified approach that can include these and other factors later.

### 7.6.2.1 Requirements

The design of the MCMLocation class hierarchy meets the following requirements:

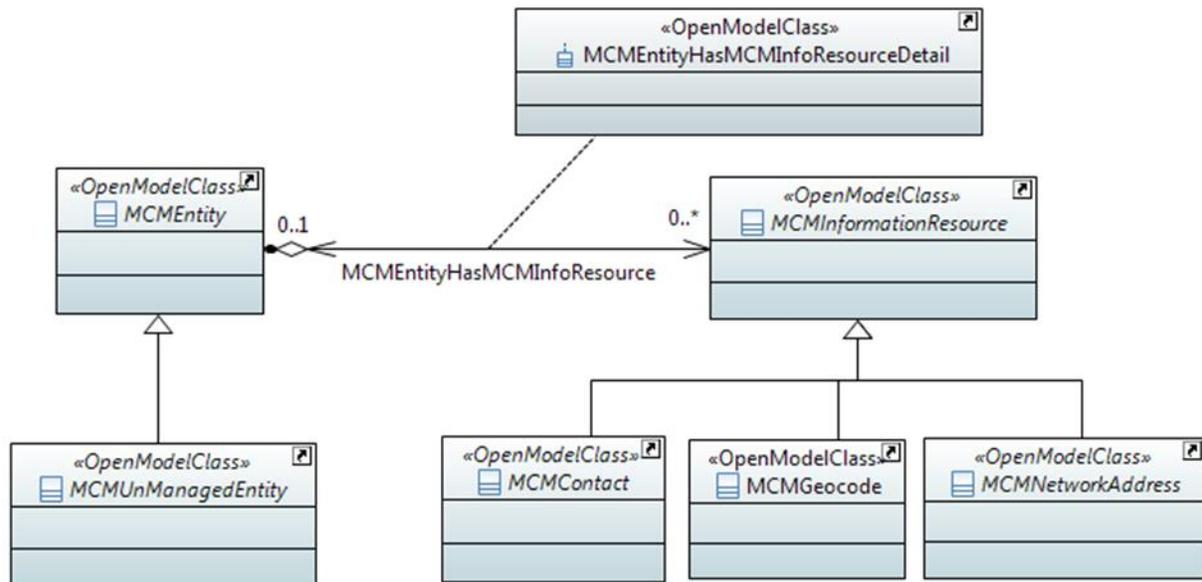
- [O6] Any physical entity **MAY** have an associated physical location; this is met by defining an aggregation, called MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocation, which is shown in Figure 7.
- [O7] Any managed entity **MAY** have an associated physical location; this is met by defining an association, called MCMMgdEntityRefersToMCMUnManaged-Entity, which is shown Figure 7.
- [O8] Any managed entity **MAY** have an associated physical location; this is met by defining an association, called MCMMgdEntityRefersToMCMUnManaged-Entity, which is shown in Figure 7.
- [O9] Locations **MAY** be defined as stand-alone or hierarchical structures (e.g., a single location, such as a postal address, or the location of a room on a floor in a building at a site); this is met by using the composite pattern to define atomic and composite locations (i.e., MCMLocationAtomic and MCMLocationComposite – see sections 7.6.4 and 7.6.5, respectively).
- [R20] Location data **MUST** be specified as either a geocode or a set of points that bound an area (e.g., a polygon).
- [D31] Geocode data **SHOULD** be provided in text.
- [D32] Geocode data **SHOULD** be defined as either relative or absolute.
- [R21] Relative geocodes are textual descriptions of a location that, by itself, cannot provide an exact location. A relative geocode **MUST** be specified using one or more absolute geocodes as a reference. For example, “The nearest building northwest of building A3” is a relative geocode that uses the location of building A3 as its reference. In contrast, absolute geocodes are textual descriptions of a location that, by itself, can provide an exact location. For example, a USPS ZIP code (or even a USPS ZIP+4 code) is considered an absolute geocode. However, it is thought of as a polygon. Different geocoding systems use different computation mechanisms (e.g., a centroid) to define the “center” of such an area.
- [O10] There is a surprising amount of variability in expressing an address. The geocoding process **MAY** use additional mechanisms, such as address

normalization, to reduce this variability. Some geocoders also provide a degree of precision or confidence in their result.

### 7.6.2.2 Design

One approach to enabling a location to reference another location is to define an attribute for referencing the name of the class that it refers to. This is a poor choice for at least two reasons. First, a location is a Class, and hence, using an attribute to refer to the name of a Class is better accomplished by using an association. Second, what if there are multiple references (e.g., a street address might not correspond to a known street address in the geocoding database, so it is common practice to use two addresses and interpolate).

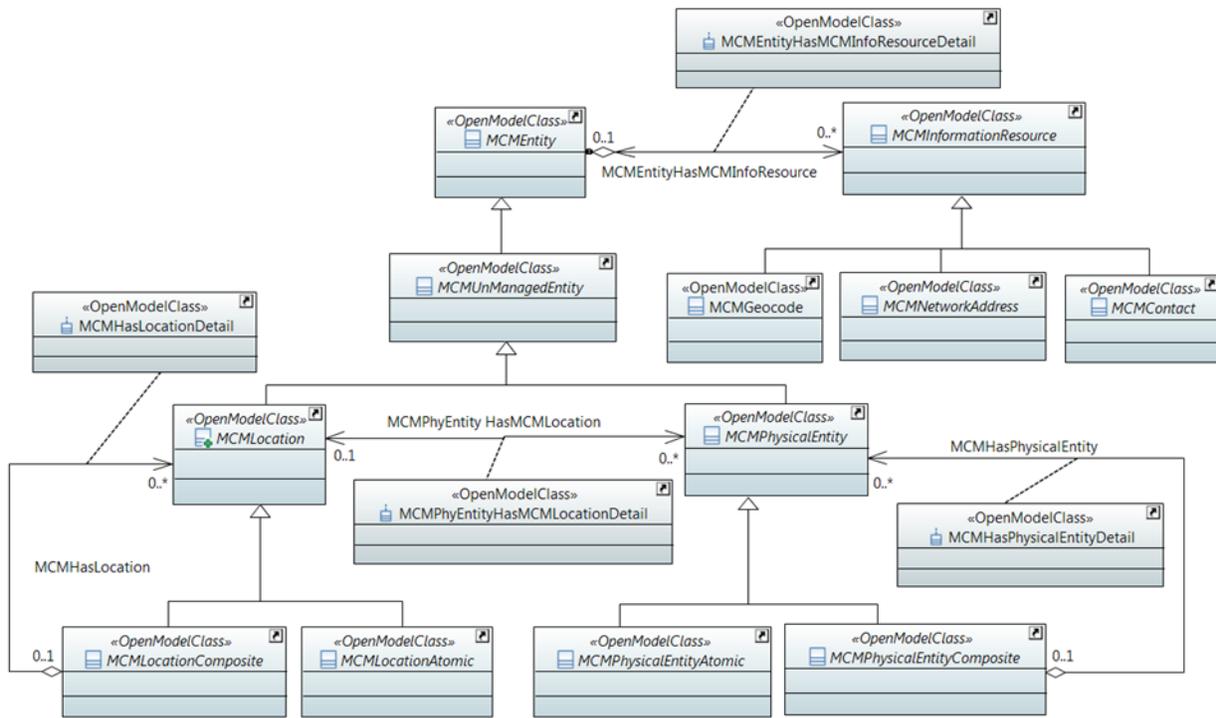
Given that we need an association, the next decision is, between which objects? This depends on how location is represented. For geocodes, the typical practice is to provide a set of input data, and use a geocode service to turn those data into a geocode. This is complicated by the fact that the actual location (e.g., a postal address, or even a land parcel) is owned by a different administrative authority (e.g., the government). Hence, in this version of the MCM, a geocode is modeled as a subclass of InformationResource (see section 7.11). Since an aggregation already exists between MCMEntity and MCMInformationResource (see section 7.1.3), all that is needed is to define a new subclass of MCMInformationResource, called MCMGeocode; this is shown in Figure 8.



**Figure 8. Representing Geocodes in MCM**

Note that any subclass of MCMUnManagedEntity may have any of the three subclasses of MCMInformationResource; the particular set of MCMInformationResource objects used may be restricted by the MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResourceDetail association class.

Figure 9 shows both the MCMLocation and MCMPhysicalEntity class hierarchies and their relevant relationships from the previous discussions.



**Figure 9. MCMLocation and MCMPhysicalEntity Hierarchies**

### 7.6.3 MCMLocation Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMUnManagedEntity. It represents a point or area that an Entity may occupy. An MCMLocation can be one of two things: (1) a unique estimated or actual geolocation, or (2) the coordinates of an enclosing container (e.g., a polyhedron) that defines the perimeter of the location. In either case, MCMGeospatialMetaData can be used to provide additional descriptive and/or prescriptive data as required (e.g., building colors and entrance instructions for different times, respectively). It has two subclasses, MCMLocationAtomic and MCMLocationComposite, which are described in Sections 7.6.4 and 7.6.5, respectively.

Metadata information is a key part of any geolocation. Several standards exist on defining geospatial metadata information. Hence, the MCM provides a subclass of MCMMetaData, called MCMGeoSpatialMetaData, to represent such information. Note that an explicit relationship between MCMLocation and MCMMetaData is *not* required, since MCMLocation is a subclass of MCMEntity, and MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData already exists to aggregate MCMMetaData to MCMEntities.

Another example of metadata is to provide generic information, such as information that categorizes the business role that a particular MCMLocation plays (e.g., “Customer Premise”, “UNI Site”, or “Billing Address”). This is implemented using the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData aggregation (note that this aggregation is inherited from MCMEntity). Another use of this

approach is to define information describing or prescribing characteristics and behavior of the location. For example, metadata could be used to provide off-hour entry instructions to a building.

Note that [13] defines four different types of address formatting options (i.e., fielded address, formatted address, address reference, and geographic point). Since each of these options are really complex data structures, this is implemented in the MCM using metadata to represent each of these addresses. Once again, the `MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData` is used to attach the appropriate subclasses of `MCMMetaData` to the appropriate subclasses of `MCMLocation`. Table 12 defines the attributes of the `MCMLocation` class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmIsAbsoluteData : Boolean[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then the <code>mcmLocationData</code> class attribute contains absolute input data. Otherwise, the <code>mcmLocationData</code> class attribute contains relative data. Note that relative input defines a relative geocode, which is dependent on (and geographically relative to) other geocode locations.
<b>mcmIsEstimatedLocation : Boolean[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this location is an estimated value. Otherwise, this location is a precise value.
<b>mcmIsFixedBoundary : Boolean[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this <code>MCMLocation</code> has well-defined boundaries. Otherwise, one or more boundaries of this <code>MCMLocation</code> are ambiguous and/or can change.
<b>mcmIsGeocodeLocation : Boolean[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this location is an actual or estimated geocode. Otherwise, this location is described by an enclosing container (e.g., a polyhedron). In both cases, the location (i.e., the geocode or the points defining the polyhedron) are defined by the <code>mcmLocationDataList</code> class attribute.
<b>mcmLocationDataList : String[1..*]</b>	YES	This is an array of string attributes. Each string in this attribute contains input data to determine the location. If the <code>mcmIsGeocodeLocation</code> class attribute is TRUE, then the data contained in this attribute is the input to a geocoding process. This may consist of one or more attributes. Otherwise, the data

		<p>contained in this attribute contain the coordinates of an enclosing container of this MCMLocation; this is typically defined as one attribute per coordinate.</p> <p><b>[D33]</b> If the value of the mcmLocationDataList attribute is not known, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>mcmIsPlannedLocation :</b> <b>Boolean[0..1]</b></p>	<p>NO</p>	<p>This is an optional Boolean attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this object represents a location that is in the planning stages, and does not yet physically exist. Otherwise, this location does currently exist.</p>

**Table 12. Attributes of the MCMLocation Class**

Table 13 defines the operations for the MCMLocation Class.

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMIsAbsoluteData() :</b> <b>Boolean[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmlsAbsoluteData attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMLocation represents absolute location data. Otherwise, this MCMLocation object represents relative location data (i.e., the location is relative to another location).</p>
<p><b>setMCMIsAbsoluteData(in isAbsData : Boolean[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmlsAbsoluteData attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type Boolean, which is used to change the value of the mcmlsAbsoluteData class attribute. A value of TRUE means that this MCMLocation object is defined using absolute data; otherwise, this MCMLocation object is defined relative to another MCMLocation object.</p>
<p><b>getMCMIsEstimatedLocation() :</b> <b>Boolean[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmlsEstimatedLocation attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMLocation represents an estimated location. Otherwise, this MCMLocation object represents a precise location.</p>
<p><b>setMCMIsEstimatedLocation(in isEstimate : Boolean[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmlsEstimatedLocation attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type Boolean, which is used to change the value of the mcmlsEstimatedLocation class attribute. A value of TRUE means that it is an estimated location, while a value of FALSE means that it is a precise location.</p>

<p><b>getMCMLsFixedBoundary() : Boolean[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmlsFixedBoundary attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMLocation has a fixed boundary. Otherwise, this MCMLocation object has one or more boundaries that can change.</p>
<p><b>setMCMLsFixedBoundary(in isFixed : Boolean[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmlsFixedBoundary attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type Boolean, which is used to change the value of the mcmlsFixedBoundary class attribute. If the input variable is TRUE, then this MCMLocation has a fixed boundary; otherwise, it contains one or more boundaries that can change.</p>
<p><b>getMCMLsGeocodeLocation() : Boolean[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmlsGeocodeLocation attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMLocation represents an actual or estimated geocode (which is defined by the mcmLocationDataList class attribute). Otherwise, this MCMLocation object represents a location that is described by an enclosing container (e.g., a polyhedron).</p>
<p><b>setMCMLsGeocodeLocation(in isGeocode : Boolean[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmlsGeocodeLocation attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type Boolean, which is used to change the value of the mcmlsGeocodeLocation class attribute. If the input variable is TRUE, then this MCMLocation is defined by a geocode; otherwise, it is defined by a polyhedron.</p>
<p><b>getMCMLsPlannedLocation() : Boolean[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmlsPlannedLocation attribute. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMLocation represents a location that is in the planning stages, and does not yet physically exist. Otherwise, this MCMLocation object does currently exist.</p>
<p><b>setMCMLsPlannedLocation(in isPlanned : Boolean[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmlsPlannedLocation attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type Boolean, which is used to change the value of the mcmlsPlannedLocation class attribute. A value of TRUE means that this MCMLocation object is planned, but does not currently exist; otherwise, this MCMLocation object already exists.</p>
<p><b>getMCMLocationDataList() : String[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmLocationDataList attribute. The return value is an array of Strings that collectively define either the geocode or each point in a surrounding polyhedron that defines this MCMLocation.</p> <p><b>[D34]</b> If this object does not have a value for the mcmLocationDataList attribute, then a NULL string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned by the getMCMLocationDataList operation.</p>

<p><b>setMCMLocationDataList( in locationDataList : String[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation sets the current value of the mcmLocationDataList attribute. This operation takes a single input parameter, of type String[1..*], which is used to change the value of the mcmLocationDataList class attribute. The mcmLocationDataList class attribute defines the data describing the boundary of the MCMLocation either as a geocode or as a polyhedron.</p>
<p><b>getMCMLocationParent() : MCMLocationComposite[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the parent of this MCMLocation object.</p> <p>[R22] The parent <b>MUST</b> be of type MCMLocationComposite.</p> <p>[D35] If this MCMLocation object has no parent, then a NULL MCMLocationObject <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMLocationParent( in newParent : MCMLocationComposite[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the parent of this MCMLocation object.</p> <p>[R23] If this MCMLocation object already has a parent, then an exception <b>MUST</b> be raised.</p> <p>[R24] This MCMLocation object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.</p>
<p><b>getMCMPHyEntityListAtLocation() : MCMPPhysicalEntity[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that are at this particular MCMLocation. This is done by following each instance of the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocation association, and taking into effect any semantics defined by the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail association class. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p>[D36] If no MCMPPhysicalEntity objects are associated with this particular MCMLocation, then a NULL MCMPPhysicalEntity object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMPHyEntityListAtLocation (in phyEntityList : MCMPPhysicalEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that are associated with this particular MCMLocation. This operation takes a single input parameter, called phyEntityList, which is an array of one or more MCMPPhysicalEntity objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMLocation object and the set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects identified in the input parameter. This is done by instantiating an instance of the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocation association for each MCMPPhysicalEntity in the input parameter, and then realizing that association with an instance of the MCMPHyEntityHas-MCMLocationDetail association class. Note that this operation first deletes any existing associated MCMPPhysicalEntity objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects; in doing so, each MCMPPhysicalEntity object is attached to this particular MCMLocation object by first, creating an instance of the</p>

	<p>MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocation aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D37]</b> When the setMCMPHyEntityListAtLocation operation is executed, each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMPHyEntityPartialList-AtLocation (in phyEntityPartialList: MCMPPhysicalElement[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that should be associated with this particular MCMLocation object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMLocation objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called phyEntityPartialList, which is an array of one or more MCMPPhysicalEntity objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMLocation object and the set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D38]</b> When the setMCMPHyEntityPartialListAtLocation operation is executed, each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMPHyEntityAtLocation()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL instances of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that are related to this particular MCMLocation object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the association, between this MCMLocation object and each MCMPPhysicalEntity object that is attached to this MCMLocation object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMPHyEntityPartialList-AtLocation( in phyEntityList : MCMPPhysicalEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes the set of instances of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that are specified in the phyEntityList parameter that are related to this particular MCMLocation object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the association, between this MCMLocation object and each MCMPPhysicalEntity object that is specified in the phyEntityList (that is attached to this MCMLocation) parameter.</p> <p><b>[R25]</b> All other associations between this particular MCMLocation object and other MCMPPhysicalEntity objects that are not specified in the phyEntityList parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 13. Operations of the MCMLocation Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for the `MCMLocation` class, although it participates in two relationships, `MCMHasLocation` and `MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation` (see sections 7.6.5 and 7.6.6, respectively).

#### 7.6.4 MCMLocationAtomic Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMLocation. This class represents stand-alone MCMLocation objects. In addition, each MCMLocationAtomic has characteristics and behavior that are externally visible. Examples include a single building that is not related to other buildings, or the location of a cable duct (remember, an MCMLocation can be a polyhedron).

**[R26]** This class **MUST NOT** contain another MCMLocation object.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMLocationAtomic class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMLocationAtomic class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMLocationAtomic class.

#### 7.6.5 MCMLocationComposite Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMLocation. This class represents a set of related MCMLocation objects that are organized into a tree structure. Its primary use is to collect other types of MCMLocation objects.

**[O11]** Each MCMLocationComposite object **MAY** contain zero or more MCMLocationAtomic and/or zero or more MCMLocationComposite objects.

For example, a Building may contain floors, floors may contain rooms, rooms may contain wiring closets, and wiring closets may contain other physical entities (e.g., racks and chassis) that in turn contain equipment (e.g., Computers, Routers, and Switches) that are of interest to the managed environment. In this example, each of these objects may have a set of MCMLocation objects associated with them. For example, a room may contain other types of rooms, and each may have its own specific MCMLocation object associated with it.

**[O12]** Each of these physical entities **MAY** have an associated location, which is defined using the MCMPHyEntityHasMCMLocation aggregation discussed in section 7.6.6.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMLocationComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMLocationComposite class to provide its set of contained MCMLocations (e.g., the floor(s) of a building in a site) will be done by using class operations; the MCMLocationComposite instance will query each of its contained MCMLocations (which will in turn call their operations to acquire their MCMLocations), aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its operation response.

Table 14 defines the operations for the MCMLocationComposite class.

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMLocationChildList() : MCMLocation[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMLocation objects that are contained in this specific MCMLocationComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of one or more MCMLocation objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMLocationAtomic and/or MCMLocationComposite objects).</p> <p><b>[D39]</b> If no MCMLocation objects are found, then this operation <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMLocation object).</p>
<p><b>setMCMLocationChildList( in childObjectList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMLocation objects that will be contained by this particular MCMLocationComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMLocation objects (i.e., one or more MCMLocationAtomic and/or MCMLocationComposite objects). This has the effect of creating an instance of the MCMHasLocation aggregation between each MCMLocation object in the childObjectList and this particular MCMLocationComposite object. Note that this operation first deletes any existing contained MCMLocation objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMLocation objects; in doing so, each MCMLocation object is contained within this particular MCMLocationComposite object by first, creating an instance of the MCMHasLocation aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D40]</b> When this operation is executed, each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasMCMLocationDetail class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMLocationPartialChildList(in childObjectList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMLocation objects that should be contained within this particular MCMLocationComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMLocation objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single</p>

	<p>input parameter, called <code>childObjectList</code>, which is an array of one or more <code>MCMLocation</code> objects. This has the effect of creating a set of aggregations between this particular <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object and each of the <code>MCMLocation</code> objects identified in the <code>childObjectList</code>.</p> <p><b>[D41]</b> When this operation is executed, each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the <code>MCMHasMCMLocationDetail</code> class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMLocationChildList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained <code>MCMLocation</code> objects of this particular <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object and each <code>MCMLocation</code> object that is contained in this <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMLocationPartialChildList ( in childObjectList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of <code>MCMLocation</code> objects from this particular <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained <code>MCMLocation</code> objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called <code>childLocationList</code>, which is an array of one or more <code>MCMLocation</code> objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each <code>MCMLocation</code> object specified in the input parameter and this <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> object.</p> <p><b>[R27]</b> All other aggregations between this <code>MCMLocationComposite</code> and other <code>MCMLocation</code> objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 14. Operations for the MCMLocationComposite Class**

The `MCMLocationComposite` class defines a single aggregation, called `MCMHasLocation`. This aggregation is used to define the set of `MCMLocation` objects that are contained within this particular `MCMLocationComposite` object. Its multiplicity is defined to be `0..1 – 0..*`. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the `0..1` cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the `0..1` cardinality), then zero or more `MCMLocation` objects can be associated with this particular `MCMLocationComposite` object. Note that the cardinality on the

part side (MCMLocation) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMLocationComposite object to be defined without having to define an MCMLocation object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of the MCMHasLocation aggregation is realized using an association class, called MCMHasLocationDetail. This enables the semantics of the MCMHasLocation aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the MCMHasLocationDetail association class. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMLocation objects are contained within a given MCMLocationComposite object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The MCMLocation class also participates in a second association, called MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation. Please see section 7.6.6.

### 7.6.6 MCMPhysicalEntity Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMUnManagedEntity. It represents MCMEntities that are important to the managed environment that have a physical form. They cannot be managed electronically. Examples include Rack, Chassis, CableDuct, and Card. The composite pattern is applied to MCMPhysicalEntity to enable stand-alone as well as hierarchies of MCMPhysicalEntities to be represented. This is described in sections 7.6.7 and 7.6.8, respectively.

Note that some attributes, such as the revision number of a hardware component, are defined by MCMMetada classes. This differs from other implementations, which typically define such attributes in the equivalent of this class (note that other implementations typically do not have a formal metadata class hierarchy, and hence, have no alternative). This was done in the MCM in order to accommodate more use cases and provide flexibility in defining MCMPhysicalEntities.

Different types of physical objects that themselves cannot be digitally or electronically managed may be subclassed from either MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic or from MCMPhysicalEntityComposite. For example, a Building may contain floors, floors may contain rooms, rooms may contain wiring closets, and wiring closets may contain other physical entities (e.g., racks and chassis) that in turn contain equipment (e.g., Computers, Routers, and Switches) that are of interest to the managed environment. In this example:

- A building is a type of MCMPhysicalEntityComposite, since its purpose is to contain other MCMEntities.
- A floor is a type of MCMPhysicalEntityComposite; while it does not “contain” anything, other physical entities may be put “on” a floor (which yields the same result).
- A room is a type of MCMPhysicalEntityComposite, since the purpose of the room is to contain things.
- Similarly, a Wiring Closet is a type of Room that contains physical equipment and electrical connections; hence, it is also an MCMPhysicalEntityComposite.
- A Rack is a standardized enclosure for mounting multiple electronic equipment modules; hence, a Rack is an MCMPhysicalEntityComposite.

- A Chassis is a standardized enclosure that contains the components that make up a type of equipment (e.g., a computer or router); hence, a Chassis is an MCMPhysicalEntityComposite.
- Equipment frames, such as a Computer or Router or Switch, are all examples of an MCMPhysicalEntityComposite, since they contain other physical components.
- Physical port is an example of an MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic.

In the above examples, objects modeled using MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic may instead use an MCMPhysicalEntityComposite (except for objects that are not defined to contain other objects, such as Physical Port) as long as, for the purposes of the managing the environment, that object does not need to expose containing objects. For example, a Chip is typically modeled as a type of MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic since the components contained in the Chip (e.g., transistors) are not significant to the managed environment.

Table 15 defines the attributes of the MCMPhysicalEntity class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmAssetID : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It contains a user-assigned asset tracking identifier for the component.  [R28] The mcmAssetID attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as an objectID, since one is inherited from MCMRootEntity.  [D42] If an mcmAssetID attribute is not assigned, then the value of this attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.
<b>mcmManufactureDate : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a TimeAndDate attribute, and contains the date and time of the manufacturing of this object.  [D43] This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.  [O13] The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.
<b>mcmManufacturer : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It contains the name of the manufacturer of this object.  [D44] If the Manufacturer is not known, then the value of the mcmManufacturer attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.
<b>mcmSerialNumber : String[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a string attribute. It contains the serial number of this object.  [D45] If an mcmSerialNumber attribute is not assigned, then the value of this attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.

**Table 15. Attributes of the MCMPhysicalEntity Class**

Table 16 defines the following operations for the MCMPhysicalEntity class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMAssetID() : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This operation returns the mcmAssetID attribute of this MCMPhysicalEntity object. There are no input parameters to this operation.</p> <p><b>[D46]</b> If an mcmAssetID attribute is not assigned, then the returned value of the getMCMAssetID operation <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.</p>
<b>setMCMAssetID(in newAssetID : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation defines a new mcmAssetID attribute for this MCMPhysicalEntity object. A single input parameter, called newAssetID (of type String), is defined.</p> <p><b>[D47]</b> If an mcmAssetID attribute is not known, then the value of this attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.</p>
<b>getMCMManufactureDate() : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b>	<p>This operation returns the mcmManufactureDate attribute, in the form of a TimeAndDate datatype, of this MCMPhysicalEntity object. There are no input parameters to this operation.</p> <p><b>[D48]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O14]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<b>setMCMManufactureDate(in manufacturerDate : TimeAndDate[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation defines a new mcmManufactureDate attribute, in the form of a TimeAndDate datatype, for this MCMPhysicalEntity object. A single input parameter, called manufacturerDate (of type TimeAndDate) is defined for this operation.</p> <p><b>[D49]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p>
<b>getMCMManufacturer() : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This operation returns the mcmManufacturer attribute of this MCMPhysicalEntity object. There are no input parameters to this operation.</p> <p><b>[D50]</b> If the mcmManufacturer is not known or does not exist, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>setMCMManufacturer(in manufacturerName : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This operation defines a new mcmManufacturer attribute for this MCMPhysicalEntity object. A single string attribute, named manufacturerName, is defined.</p>

	<p><b>[D51]</b> If the mcmManufacturer is not known or does not exist, then the value of this attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.</p>
<p><b>getMCMSerialNumber() : String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the mcmSerialNumber attribute of this MCMPhysicalEntity object. There are no input parameters to this operation.</p> <p><b>[D52]</b> If the serial number is not known or does not exist, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMSerialNumber(in newSerialNumber : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new mcmSerialNumber attribute for this MCMPhysicalEntity object. A single string attribute, named newSerialNumber (of type String), is defined.</p> <p><b>[D53]</b> If the serial number is not known, then the value of this attribute <b>SHOULD</b> be set to an empty string.</p>
<p><b>getMCMPhysicalEntityParent() : MCMPhysicalEntityComposite[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the parent of this MCMPhysicalEntity object.</p> <p><b>[D54]</b> If this MCMPhysicalEntity object has no parent, then a NULL MCMPhysicalEntityComposite <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMPhysicalEntityParent( in newParent : MCMPhysicalEntityComposite[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the parent of this MCMPhysicalEntity object.</p> <p><b>[D55]</b> If this MCMPhysicalEntity object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.</p> <p><b>[R29]</b> This MCMPhysicalEntity object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.</p>
<p><b>getMCMLocationListForPhyEntity() : MCMLocation[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMLocation objects that are associated with this particular MCMPhysicalEntity. This is done by following each instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation association, and taking into effect any semantics defined by the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail association class. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D56]</b> If no MCMLocation objects are associated with this particular MCMPhysicalEntity, then a NULL MCMLocation object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMLocationListForPhyEntity( in locationList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMLocation objects that are associated with this particular MCMPhysicalEntity. This operation takes a single input parameter, called locationList, which contains an array of one or more MCMLocation objects. This is done by instantiating an instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation association for each MCMLocation object in the input parameter, and then</p>

	<p>realizing that association with an instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail association class. Note that this operation first deletes any existing associated MCMLocation objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMPPhysicalEntity objects; in doing so, each MCMPPhysicalEntity object is attached to this particular MCMLocation object by first, creating an instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D57]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMLocationPartialListForPhyEntity( in locPartialList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMLocation objects that should be associated with this particular MCMPPhysicalEntity object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMLocation objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called locPartialList, which is an array of one or more MCMLocation objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMPPhysicalEntity object and the set of MCMLocation objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D58]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMLocationForPhyEntity()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL instances of MCMLocation objects that are related to this particular MCMPPhysicalEntity object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the association, between this MCMPPhysicalEntity object and each MCMLocation object that is attached to this MCMLocation object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMLocationPartialListForPhyEntity (in locationList : MCMLocation[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes the set of instances of MCMLocation objects that are specified in the locationList parameter that are related to this particular MCMPPhysicalEntity object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the association, between this MCMPPhysicalEntity object and each MCMLocation object that is specified in the locationList parameter.</p> <p><b>[R30]</b> All other associations between this particular MCMPPhysicalEntity object and other MCMLocation objects that are not specified in the locationList parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 16. Operations for the MCMPhysicalEntity Class**

At this time, the MCMPhysicalEntity class defines a single association that defines zero or more MCMLocations for a given MCMPhysicalEntity, called MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation. The multiplicity of this association is defined as 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this association is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this association is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMLocation objects can be associated with this particular MCMPhysicalEntity object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMLocation) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMPhysicalEntity object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMLocation object. The semantics of the MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocation association is realized using an association class, called MCMPhyEntityHasMCMLocationDetail. This controls the set of which MCMLocation objects can be associated with this particular MCMPhysicalEntity object.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMLocation objects are associated with a given MCMPhysicalEntity object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The MCMPhysicalEntity class also participates in a second aggregation, called MCMHasPhysicalEntity; see section 7.6.8.

#### 7.6.7 MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMPhysicalEntity. Each MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic has characteristics and behavior that are externally visible. Examples include a single building that is not related to other buildings, or a cable duct. It is abstract because it is intended to be subclassed.

**[R31]** This class represents stand-alone MCMPhysicalEntity objects (i.e., they **MUST NOT** contain another MCMPhysicalEntity object).

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic class.

#### 7.6.8 MCMPhysicalEntityComposite Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPhysicalEntity. This class represents a set of related MCMPhysicalEntity objects that are organized into a tree structure. Its primary use is to collect other types of MCMPhysicalEntity objects (e.g., MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic and MCMPhysicalEntityComposite).

**[O15]** Each MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object **MAY** contain zero or more MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic and/or zero or more MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic objects.

For example, a Building may contain floors, wiring closets, and other physical entities that are of interest to the managed environment.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite class to provide its set of contained MCMPhysicalEntity objects (e.g., physical ports in one or more cards in one or more slots of a chassis) will be done by using class operations; the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite instance will query each of its contained MCMPhysicalEntity objects (which will in turn call their operations to acquire their MCMPhysicalEntity details), aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its operation response.

Table 17 defines the following operations for the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite class.

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMPhysicalEntityChildList() :</b> <b>MCMPhysicalEntity[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMPhysicalEntity objects that are contained in this specific MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMPhysicalEntity objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic and/or MCMPhysicalEntityComposite objects).</p> <p><b>[D59]</b> If this MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object has no children, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMPhysicalEntity object.</p>
<p><b>setMCMPhysicalEntityChildList(in childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMPhysicalEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMPhysicalEntity objects that will be contained by this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMPhysicalEntity objects (i.e., one or more MCMPhysicalEntityAtomic and/or MCMPhysicalEntityComposite objects). This operation first creates an instance of the MCMHasPhysicalEntity aggregation between each MCMPhysicalEntity object in the child-ObjectList and this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. Note that this operation first deletes any existing contained MCMPhysicalEntity objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of</p>

	<p>MCMPhysicalEntity objects; in doing so, each MCMPhysicalEntity object is contained within this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object by first, creating an instance of the MCMHasPhysicalEntity aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D60]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasPhysicalEntityDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMPhysicalEntityPartialChildList(in childObjectList : MCMPhysicalEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMPhysicalEntity objects that should be contained within this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMPhysicalEntity objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMPhysicalEntity objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object and each of the MCMPhysicalEntity objects identified in the childObjectList.</p> <p><b>[D61]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasPhysicalEntityDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMPhysicalEntityChildList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMPhysicalEntity objects of this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object and each MCMPhysicalEntity object that is contained in this MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>

<p><b>delMCMPhysicalEntityPartialChildList ( in childObjectList : MCMPhysicalEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMPhysicalEntity objects from this particular MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called child-ObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMPhysicalEntity objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMPhysicalEntity object specified in the input parameter and this MCMPhysicalEntityComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R32]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMPhysicalEntityComposite and other MCMPhysicalEntity objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

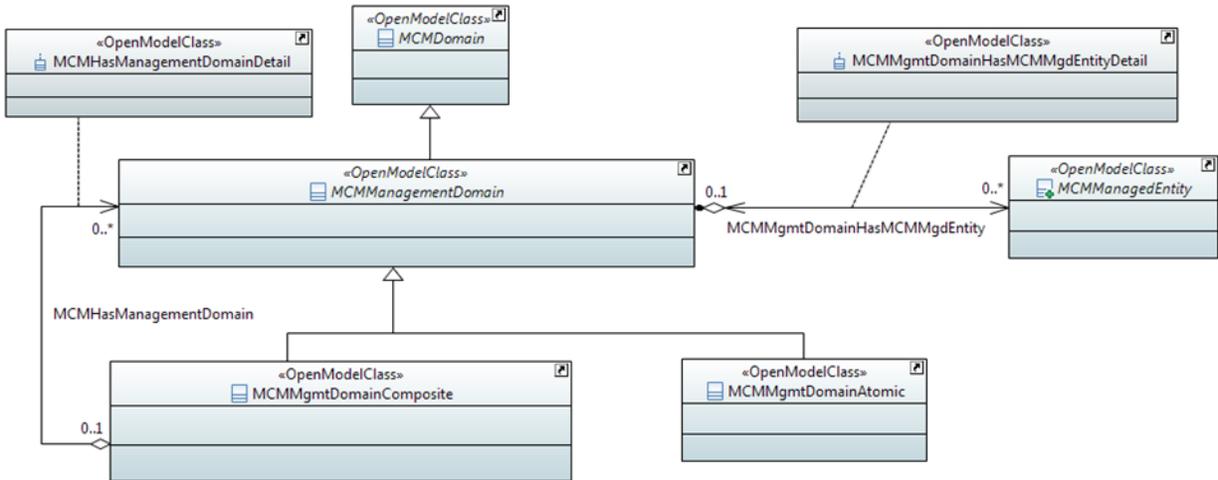
**Table 17. Operations of the MCMPhysicalEntityComposite Class**

The `MCMPhysicalEntityComposite` class defines a single aggregation, called `MCMHasPhysicalEntity`. This aggregation is used to define the set of `MCMPhysicalEntity` objects that are contained within this particular `MCMPhysicalEntityComposite` object. Its multiplicity is defined to be `0..1 – 0..*`. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the `0..1` cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the `0..1` cardinality), then zero or more `MCMPhysicalEntity` objects can be aggregated by this particular `MCMPhysicalEntityComposite` object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (`MCMPhysicalEntity`) is `0..*`; this enables an `MCMPhysicalEntityComposite` object to be defined without having to define an `MCMPhysicalEntity` object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of the `MCMHasPhysicalEntity` aggregation is realized using an association class, called `MCMHasPhysicalEntityDetail`. This enables the semantics of the `MCMHasPhysicalEntity` aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the `MCMHasPhysicalEntityDetail` association class. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific `MCMPhysicalEntity` objects are contained within a given `MCMPhysicalEntityComposite` object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that `MCMPolicyStructure` is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

## 7.7 MCMDomain Class Hierarchy

The MCMDomain class has a single subclass, as shown in Figure 10.



**Figure 10. MCMDomain Subclasses**

The purpose of the MCMDomain hierarchy is to model the major different types of Entities that are inherently manageable using digital means, and which also are of interest to the managed environment. Examples include interfaces of a network device, protocols, policy rules, and behavior of an object. Table 18 defines the purpose of each of the subclasses of this hierarchy, and aligns them to MEF 55 [1].

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMDomain</b>	Defines a collection of MCMDomains that share a common purpose. In addition, each constituent MCMDomain in an MCMDomain is both uniquely addressable and uniquely identifiable within that MCMDomain	Models the generic concept of an administrative domain.
<b>MCMDomain</b>	An MCMDomain is used to contain MCMDomains. It refines the notion of an MCMDomain by adding three important behavioral features: 1) it defines a set of administrators that govern the MCMDomains that it contains; 2) it defines a set of applications that are responsible for different governance operations, such as monitoring, configuration, and so forth; 3) it defines a common set of management mechanisms, such as policy rules, that are used to govern	This links the Policy Driven Orchestration work to MEF55.

	the behavior of MCMMangedEntities contained in the MCMMManagementDomain.	
<b>MCMMgmtDomain Atomic</b>	Represents MCMMManagementDomains that are modeled as a single, stand-alone, manageable object.	The most common type of MCMMManagementDomain.
<b>MCMMgmtDomainComposite</b>	Represents MCMMManagementDomains that are modeled as a hierarchy of manageable objects. This produces three objects: the Composite MCMMManagementDomains, the set of constituent component MCMMManagementDomains, and the combination of these.	Accommodates nested Orders and Orders that form a tree-like hierarchy.

**Table 18. Functions of the MCMDomain Class and its Subclasses**

**7.7.1 MCMDomain Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMEntity. An MCMDomain is a collection of MCMEntities that share a common purpose. In addition, each constituent MCMEntity in an MCMDomain is both uniquely addressable and uniquely identifiable within that MCMDomain.

The purpose of this class is to define the concept of a domain. This enables different types of domains to be defined as subclasses in the future.

[D62] An MCMDomain **SHOULD NOT** be used to contain MCMMangedEntity objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMDomain class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMDomain class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMDomain class.

**7.7.2 MCMMangementDomain Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMDomain. Unlike an MCMDomain, an MCMMangementDomain is used to contain zero or more MCMMangedEntities and zero or more MCMEntities. Hence, it refines the notion of a Domain by adding several important behavioral features, as specified in the following requirements:

[R33] First, each MCMMangedEntity that is contained in an MCMMangementDomain **MUST** be uniquely identifiable for management purposes.

[D63] Second, an MCMMangementDomain **SHOULD** define a set of administrators that govern the ManagedEntities that it contains

[O16] Third, an administrator **MAY** be restricted to execute a subset of operations for a given MCMMangementDomain.

- [D64] Fourth, an MCMMManagementDomain **SHOULD** define a set of applications that are responsible for different governance operations, such as monitoring and configuration.
- [O17] Fifth, different applications **MAY** be responsible for different governance operations (e.g., monitoring and configuration may be done by the same or different applications).
- [D65] Sixth, an MCMMManagementDomain **SHOULD** define a common set of management mechanisms, such as policy rules, that are used to govern the behavior of ManagedEntities contained in the ManagementDomain.

This set of features combine to enable an MCMMManagementDomain to be administered as a single unit.

The above concepts are represented as follows:

- o Unique identifiability is satisfied by the use of objectIDs (defined in MCMRootEntity, see section 7.3)
- o Administrators are defined as a type of MCMPartyRole (see section 7.12.2.2); since an MCMPartyRole is a type of MetaData, it can be associated with an MCMMManagementDomain through the use of the MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData aggregation (see section 7.5.1)
- o Governance operations are a specific type of MCMInternalService (see section 7.9.5.6)
- o Policies are defined in the MEF Policy Driven Orchestration project.

The constraint for having an MCMDomain contain MCMMManagedEntities, and not simply MCMEntities, is realized using the MCMManagementDomainHasMCMMManagedEntity aggregation. This aggregation is realized using an association class (called MCMManagementDomainHasMCMMManagedEntityDetail), whose attributes are controlled by a set of policies.

- [O18] This association **MAY** also be further refined using OCL.

Currently, no attributes are defined for this class.

Table 19 defines the operations for the MCMMManagementDomain class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMManagementDomainParent() : MCMManagementDomainComposite[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMDomain object. [D66] If this MCMDomain object has no parent, then a NULL MCMManagementDomainComposite object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.

<pre>setMCMMgmtDomainParent( in newParent : MCMMgmtDomainComposite[1.. 1])</pre>	<p>This operation defines the parent of this MCMDomain object.</p> <p>[D67] If this MCMDomain object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.</p> <p>[R34] This MCMLocation object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 19. Operations of the MCMMgmtDomain Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMMgmtDomain class. This aggregation is named MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMgdEntity, and defines the set of MCMMManagedEntities that are contained in this particular MCMMgmtDomain. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMMManagedEntity objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMMgmtDomain object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMMManagedEntity) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMMgmtDomain object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMMManagedEntity object for it to aggregate. Since there are different types of MCMMgmtDomain objects as well as different types of MCMMManagedEntity objects that can be contained within a given MCMMgmtDomain object, the MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMManagedEntity aggregation is realized using an association class, called MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMgdEntityDetail. This enables the semantics of the MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMgdEntity aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMgdEntityDetail association class.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which type of MCMMManagedEntity objects are contained in a particular MCMMgmtDomain object. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

This class also participates in a second aggregation, called MCMHasManagementDomain; this is defined in section 7.7.

### 7.7.3 MCMMgmtDomainAtomic Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMMgmtDomain. Each MCMMgmtDomainAtomic has characteristics and behavior that is externally visible.

[R35] This class represents stand-alone MCMMgmtDomain objects (i.e., they **MUST NOT** contain another MCMMgmtDomain object).

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMMgmtDomainAtomic class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMMgmtDomainAtomic class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMMgmtDomainAtomic class.

### 7.7.4 MCMMgmtDomainComposite Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMMManagementDomain. This class represents a set of related MCMMManagementDomain objects that are organized into a tree structure.

- [O19] Each MCMMgmtDomainComposite **MAY** contain zero or more MCMMgmtDomainAtomic and/or zero or more MCMMgmtDomainComposite objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMMgmtDomainComposite class.

Table 20 defines the operations for the MCMMgmtDomainComposite class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMMgmtDomainChildList() : MCMMManagementDomain [1..*]</b>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMMgmtDomain objects that are contained in this specific MCMMgmtDomainComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMMgmtDomain objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMMgmtDomainAtomic and/or MCMMgmtDomainComposite objects).</p> <p>[D68] If this MCMMgmtDomainComposite object has no child objects, then a NULL MCMMgmtDomain object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>setMCMMgmtDomainChildList (in childObjectList : MCMMManagementDomain [1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMMgmtDomain objects that will be contained by this particular MCMMgmtDomainComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called child-ObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMMgmtDomain objects (i.e., one or more MCMMgmtDomainAtomic and/or MCMMgmtDomainComposite objects). This has the effect of creating an instance of the MCMHasManagementDomain aggregation between each MCMMgmtDomain object in the childObjectList and this particular MCMMgmtDomainComposite object. Note that this operation first deletes any existing contained MCMMgmtDomain objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMMgmtDomain objects; in doing so, each MCMMgmtDomain object is contained within this particular MCMMgmtDomainComposite object by first, creating an instance of the MCMHasManagementDomain aggregation, and second,</p>

	<p>realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D69]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasManagementDomainDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMManagementDomainPartialChildList (in childObjectList : MCMManagementDomain [1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMManagementDomain objects that are contained within this particular MCMManagementDomainComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMManagementDomain objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMManagementDomain objects. This has the effect of creating a set of aggregations between this particular MCMManagementDomainComposite object and each of the MCMManagementDomain objects identified in the childObjectList.</p> <p><b>[D70]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasManagementDomainDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMManagementDomainChildList ()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMManagementDomain objects of this particular MCMManagementDomainComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMManagementDomainComposite object and each MCMManagementDomain object that is contained in this MCMManagementDomainComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMManagementDomainPartialChildList ( in childObjectList : MCMManagementDomain[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMManagementDomain objects from this particular MCMManagementDomainComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMManagementDomain objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMManagementDomain object specified in the input parameter and this MCMManagementDomainComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R36]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMManagementDomainComposite and other MCMManagementDomain objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 20. Operations of the MCMManagementDomainComposite Class**

The `MCMHasManagementDomainComposite` class defines a single aggregation, called `MCMHasManagementDomain`. This aggregation is used to define the set of `MCMManagementDomains` that are contained within this particular `MCMManagementDomainComposite`. Its multiplicity is defined to be `0..1 – 0..*`. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the `0..1` cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the `0..1` cardinality), then zero or more `MCMManagementDomain` objects can be aggregated by this particular `MCMManagementDomainComposite` object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (`MCMManagementDomain`) is `0..*`; this enables an `MCMManagementDomainComposite` object to be defined without having to define an associated `MCMManagementDomain` object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of the `MCMHasManagementDomain` aggregation is realized using an association class, called `MCMHasManagementDomainDetail`. This enables the semantics of the `MCMHasManagementDomain` aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the `MCMHasManagementDomainDetail` association class.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific `MCMManagementDomain` objects are contained within a given `MCMManagementDomainComposite` object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that `MCMPolicyStructure` is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.8 MCMBusinessObject Class Hierarchy

The `MCMBusinessObject` class has two subclasses, as shown in Figure 11.

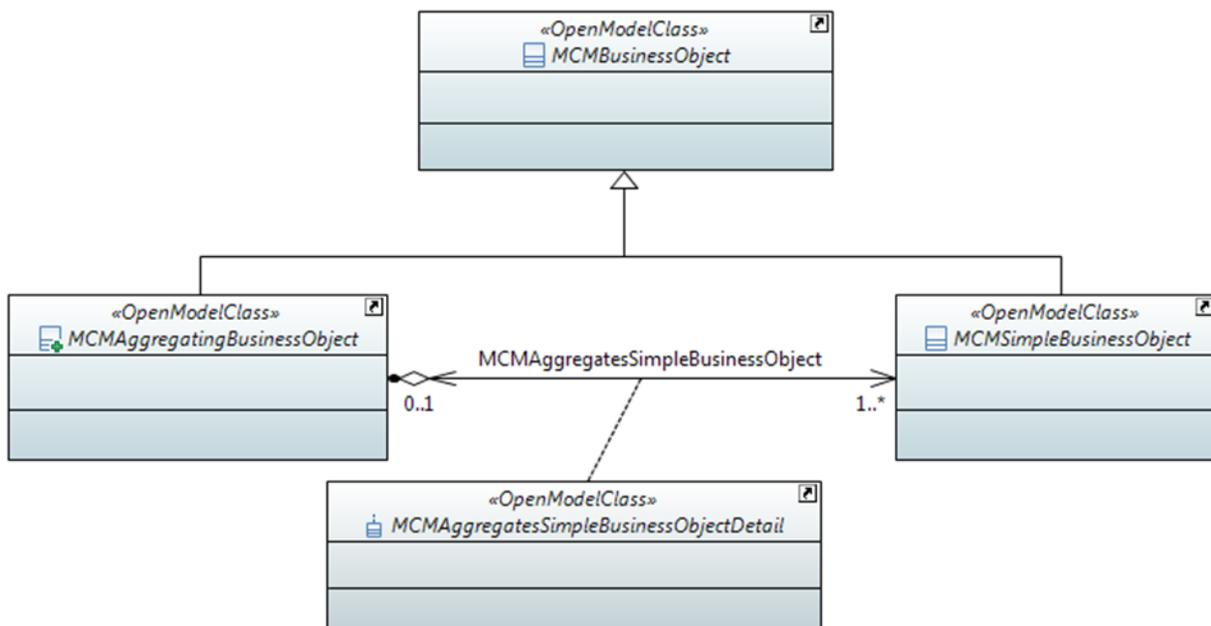


Figure 11. MCMBusinessObject Subclasses

MCMBusinessObject is a subclass of MCMENTity, and is a sibling of MCMMManagedEntity. The MCM models business objects differently than other types of managed entities, because: (1) their lifecycle is different, and (2) their semantics are different. This class is the superclass of concepts such as Orders, POCs, and Quotes. The full model of business entities is defined in the MEF Business Model (MBM). In the MBM, all business objects that contain other objects, such as Orders, are subclasses from MCMAggregatingBusinessObject. Similarly, all business objects that are contained by another business object, such as OrderItems, are subclassed from MCMSimpleBusinessObject.

Table 21 defines the purpose of the MCMBusinessObject class and each of its subclasses, and relates them to MEF55.

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMBusinessObject</b>	Defines the abstract concept of business objects that are types of MCMENTities, but not types of MCMMManagedEntities. Examples include Order, TroubleTicket, and Report.	Required by all MEF55 functional components that interact with Business Applications and/or Customers.
<b>MCMAggregatingBusiness-Object</b>	Defines the abstract concept of different types of objects, including Order, Quote, and ProductOfferQualification (POQ) objects, which each can be made up of “line item” objects.	Required by all MEF55 functional components that interact with Orders, Quotes, and POCs (see MEF57.1). Subclasses are contained in the MBM document.
<b>MCMSimpleBusinessObject</b>	Represents different types of objects, including Order Items, Quote Items, and POC Item objects, which can each be contained by objects that group those objects together.	Required by all MEF55 functional components that interact with OrderItems, QuoteItems, and POCItems (see MEF57.1). Subclasses are contained in the MBM document.

**Table 21. Functions of the MCMBusinessObject and its Subclasses**

**7.8.1 MCMBusinessObject Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMENTity. It represents business objects that are produced by the business but are not managed in the way that MCMMManagedEntity objects are. Examples include Orders, TroubleTickets, and Reports.

Note that concepts like the set of MCMPartyRoles that interact with this MCMBusinessObject, and the time period in which this MCMBusinessObject is valid, are realized as relationships, not attributes. More specifically, the former is provided by MCMENTityHasMCMMMetaData (see

section 7.5.1), since MCMBusinessObject is a subclass of MCMEntity and therefore inherits this aggregation. The latter is already defined in MCMMetaData (see section 7.12).

Table 22 defines the attributes of the MCMBusinessObject class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, concepts like the Buyer and Seller object identifiers, along with Buyer order, implementation, and technical contacts [13] will be defined using a combination of relationships and operations.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmBusinessPurpose : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It contains a textual description of the business purpose of this MCMBusinessObject. <b>[D71]</b> If an object does not have a value for the mcmCommonName attribute, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.
<b>mcmBizObjCreationDate : TimeAndDate[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a TimeAndDate attribute, and contains the date and time of the manufacturing of this object. <b>[D72]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date. <b>[O20]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.

**Table 22. Attributes of the MCMBusinessObject Class**

Table 23 defines the operations of the MCMBusinessObject class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMBusinessPurpose() : String[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the mcmBusinessPurpose textual attribute for this particular MCMBusinessObject. There are no input parameters to this operation. <b>[D73]</b> If a business purpose is not defined, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMBusinessPurpose(in bizPurpose: String[1..1])</b>	This operation sets the mcmBusinessPurpose textual attribute for this particular MCMBusinessObject. There is a single input parameter, of type String, which contains the new text of the business purpose. <b>[D74]</b> If a business purpose is not defined, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.
<b>getMCMDateCreated() : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b>	This is a TimeAndDate attribute, and contains the date and time that this object was created.

	<p><b>[D75]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O21]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMDateCreated (in newCreationDate: TimeAndDate[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This is a TimeAndDate attribute, and contains the date and time that this object was created.</p> <p><b>[D76]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p>

**Table 23. Operations of the MCMBusinessObject Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMBusinessObject class.

### 7.8.2 MCMAggregatingBusinessObject Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMBusinessObject. Its purpose is to represent different types of objects, including Order, Quote, and ProductOfferQualification (POC) objects, which each can be made up of “line item” objects (e.g., OrderItems, QuoteItems, and POCItems). More specifically, an Order may include OrderItems, a Quote may include QuoteItems, and a POC may include POCItems.

There are two ways to realize this restriction. The first is to apply OCL to the aggregation, while the second is to use the association class to restrict which types of part components (e.g., an OrderItem) can be aggregated by which type of aggregating object (i.e., an Order in this example).

This class currently has no attributes. This is because its purpose is to enable its concrete subclasses to aggregate (i.e., contain) concrete subclasses of the MCMSimpleObject class.

This class participates in one relationship, called MCMAggregatesSimpleBusinessObject. This is an aggregation, and defines the set of concrete subclasses of MCMSimpleBusinessObject that a concrete subclass of this MCMAggregatingBusinessObject can contain.

All subclasses of MCMAggregatingBusinessObject inherit this relationship. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 1..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then one or more MCMSimpleBusinessObject objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMAggregatingBusinessObject.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMAggregatesSimpleBusinessObjectDetail association class. This enables a particular set of MCMSimpleBusinessObjects to be contained by a given MCMAggregatingBusinessObject. Note that the MCMAggregatesSimpleBusinessObjectDetail association class is abstract; this enables the developer to build concrete subclasses of this association class to define details specific to different combinations of MCMAggregatingBusinessObject and MCMSimpleBusinessObject. For example, a concrete association class could be defined to restrict which particular subclasses of MCMSimpleBusinessObject may be aggregated by a particular concrete subclass of MCMAggregatingBusinessObject.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMOrderItem objects are attached to a given MCMOrderStructure object for a given context.

### 7.8.3 MCMSimpleBusinessObject Class Definition

This is an abstract class. Its purpose is to represent different types of objects, including Order Items, Quote Items, and POC Item objects, which can each be contained by objects that group those objects together. More specifically, a set of OrderItem objects may be contained by an Order object, a set of QuoteItem objects may be contained by a Quote object, and a set of POCItem objects may be contained by a POC object.

This class currently has no attributes. This is because its purpose is to enable its concrete subclasses to be aggregated by (i.e., contained by) concrete subclasses of the MCMAggregatingBusinessObject class.

### 7.9 MCMMangedEntity Class Hierarchy

The MCMMangedEntity class has six abstract subclasses, as shown in Figure 12.

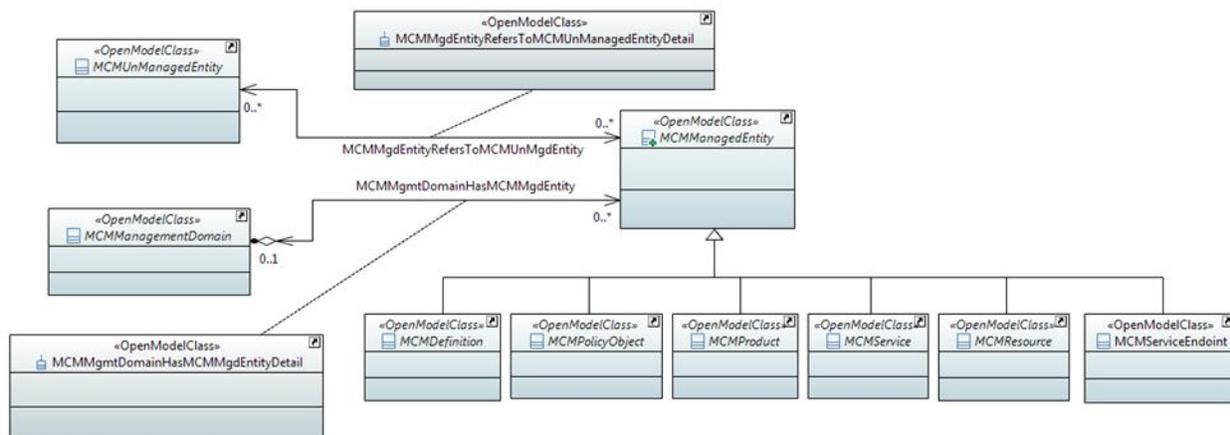


Figure 12. ManagedEntity Subclasses

Table 24 defines the purpose of this hierarchy, and aligns them to [1]. The purpose of the MCMMangedEntity hierarchy is to model the major different types of manageable entities that are of interest to the managed environment. This hierarchy is based around the need to represent and manage Products, Services, and Resources. As such, the MCMDefinition hierarchy is used to specify common characteristics and behavior of these three concepts, and the MCMPolicyObject hierarchy is used to manage these three concepts.

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMManagedEntity</b>	Represents objects that have the following common semantics: (1) each has the potential to be managed; (2) each can be associated with at least one MCMManagementDomain; (3) each is related to Products, Resources, and/or Services of the system being managed.	The base class for defining Products, Services, and Resources that are defined and used in MEF55.
<b>MCMDefinition</b>	The MCM equivalent of the ONF and TMF “specification” classes. It defines the salient characteristics, capabilities, and constraints of concrete subclasses of an MCMManagedEntity. When concrete subclasses of MCMDefinition are instantiated, these characteristics, capabilities, and constraints will be invariant over all instances of each concrete subclass of MCMDefinition.	Critical to enabling scalable and consistent creation of Product, Service, and Resource hierarchies that share common properties and behavior.
<b>MCMPolicyObject</b>	The root of the Policy Model. This provides a set of abstractions for viewing any type of Policy, regardless of its programming paradigm (e.g., imperative, declarative, intent), as a set of statements.	Realizes the Policy Driven Orchestration information model. Enables imperative, declarative, and intent policies to be used in an MEF LSO environment.
<b>MCMProduct</b>	Defines the set of goods and services, offered to a market by an MCMParty that is playing an appropriate MCMPartyRole. MCMProducts are purchased by an MCMCustomer, which is a type of MCMPartyRole. Each such purchased Product is based on an MCMProductOffer, even if it uses shared Resources and/or Services, and results in a separate instance of the MCMProduct class.	Models Products in an extensible way.

<p><b>MCMResource</b></p>	<p>Defines a set of capabilities that may be consumed by other Resources and/or Services. Resources are typically limited in quantity and/or availability. Resources may be logical or virtual in nature. Note that physical resources are NOT defined as a subclass of Resource because a physical entity is not inherently manageable. Rather, physical resources are defined by the PhysicalElement class, which is a subclass of UnManagedEntity.</p>	<p>Models Resources in an extensible way. This includes legacy as well as NFV, SDN, and other types of Resources.</p>
<p><b>MCMService</b></p>	<p>Represents functionality that can be used by different internal and external users (e.g., a management system and a Customer, respectively) for different purposes. Services may be used by other Services, but not by Resources.</p>	<p>Models Services in an extensible way.</p>
<p><b>MCMServiceEndpoint</b></p>	<p>Represents the (logical) point of delivery of the Service to a consumer.</p>	<p>Superclass for services as defined in the MEF Services Common Model.</p>

**Table 24. Functions of the MCMMangedEntity Class and its Subclasses**

**7.9.1 MCMMangedEntity Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMEntity. It represents objects that have the following common semantics: (1) each has the potential to be managed; (2) each can be associated with at least one ManagementDomain; (3) each can be related to Products, Resources, and/or Services of the system being managed.

A common need of many operational and business support systems is to define an objectID that meets their business needs. For example, a purchase order ID might be expected to have a particular structure. The MCM has therefore defined an attribute, called mcmExternalIDAttrName, to provide this flexibility.

**[R37]** The mcmExternalIDAttrName attribute **MUST** be defined as a string, in order to simplify the design and improve interoperability.

This enables operational and business support systems to name an attribute that can be used for all MCMMangedEntity classes. This attribute is defined as a string, to enable different applications to use this objectID in an interoperable manner.

[O22] MCMMetaData **MAY** be used to augment the meaning of these attributes by attaching a set of MCMMetaData objects to an instance of the MCMMManagedEntity class (or any of its subclasses).

Table 25 defines the attributes of the MCMMManagedEntity class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmAdminState :</b> <b>MCMAAdmin-State[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a mandatory enumeration that defines the set of states for what the IETF and ITU-T call "AdminStatus". Note that the MCM extends both of these concepts. This attribute defines the current ability of this MCMMManagedEntity to communicate with and respond to service requests from other MCMMManagedEntity objects. The values that this attribute can have are defined by the MCMAAdminState enumeration, and include: ERROR INIT ENABLED_FOR_USE LOCKED IN_TEST UNKNOWN

<p><b>mcmOperState :</b> <b>MCMOperState[1..1]</b></p>	<p>YES</p>	<p>This is a mandatory enumeration that defines the set of states for what the IETF and ITU-T call "OperStatus". Note that the MCM version extends both of these concepts. This attribute defines the current operational state of this MCMManagedEntity. The values that this attribute can have are defined by the MCMOperState enumeration, and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ERROR</li> <li>INIT</li> <li>ENABLED_FOR_USE</li> <li>INSTALLED_AND_OPERATING_CORRECTLY</li> <li>INSTALLED_AND_NOT_OPERATING_CORRECTLY</li> <li>INSTALLED_BUT_NOT_OPERATING</li> <li>NOT_INSTALLED</li> <li>IN_TEST</li> <li>LOCKED</li> <li>UNKNOWN</li> </ul> <p>INSTALLED_AND_NOT_OPERATING_CORRECTLY means that the object installed but has one or more pending alarms that have not been cleared. INSTALLED_BUT_NOT_OPERATING means that the object is in a shutdown, powered-off, or similar state.</p> <p>IN_TEST means that the object can only respond to testing commands and communications</p> <p>LOCKED means that the object is prohibited from being used</p> <p>UNKNOWN means that this object was unable to report its status when communication was last attempted</p>
<p><b>mcmMgdEntityCreationDate :</b> <b>TimeAndDate[1..1]</b></p>	<p>YES</p>	<p>This is a TimeAndDate attribute. It defines the date and time that this MCMManagedEntity object instance was created.</p> <p><b>[D77]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O23]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>mcmExternalID-AttrName :</b> <b>String[0..1]</b></p>	<p>NO</p>	<p>The mcmExternalIDAppName attribute is a string, and defines the name of an objectID that an external Application is using.</p> <p><b>[R38]</b> This attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of the object).</p>

		<p><b>[D78]</b> If an object does not have a value for this class attribute, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.</p>
--	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 25. Attributes of the MCMMManagedEntity Class**

Table 26 defines the operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMAAdminState() :</b> <b>MCMAdminState[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmAdminState attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is one of the values defined in the MCMAdminState enumeration.</p>
<p><b>setMCMAAdminState (in newAdminState :</b> <b>MCMAdminState[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the new value for the mcmAdminState attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newAdminState (of data type MCMAdminState) that contains a set of valid values to be used.</p>
<p><b>getMCMOperState() :</b> <b>MCMOperState[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmOperState attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is one of the values defined in the MCMOperState enumeration.</p>
<p><b>setMCMOperState(in newOperState :</b> <b>MCMOperState[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the new value for the mcmOperState attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newOperState (of data type MCMOperState) that contains a set of valid values to be used.</p>
<p><b>getMCMMgrdEntityCreationDate() :</b> <b>TimeAndDate[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmMgrdEntityCreationDate attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is a TimeAndDate attribute.</p> <p><b>[D79]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O24]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMMgrdEntityCreationDate(in</b> <b>newTimeAndDate : TimeAndDate [1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new value for the mcmMgrdEntityCreationDate attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newTimeAndDate</p>

	<p>(of data type TimeAndDate) that contains a set of valid values to be used.</p> <p><b>[D80]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p>
<p><b>getMCMEExternalID-AttrName () : String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation retrieves the value of the mcmExternalIDAttrName attribute, which is a string that contains the name of the ExternalID attribute that is being defined for use in the MCM.</p> <p><b>[R39]</b> This class attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of the object).</p> <p><b>[D81]</b> If an object does not have a value for this class attribute, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.</p>
<p><b>setMCMEExternalID-AttrName (in newAttr-Name : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new value for the ExternalIDAttrName attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newAttrName (of data type String) that defines the new name of the mcmExternal-IDAttrName attribute.</p> <p><b>[R40]</b> This class attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of the object).</p>
<p><b>getMCMParentDomain() : MCMMManagementDomain[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation retrieves the MCMMManagementDomain that contains this MCMMManagedEntity. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D82]</b> If this MCMMManagedEntity has no containing MCMMManagementDomain, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMMManagementDomain object.</p>
<p><b>setMCMParentDomain (in newMgmtDomain : MCMMManagementDomain[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new MCMMManagementDomain to contain this particular MCMMManagedEntity. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newMgmtDomain, which is an MCMMManagementDomain object. If this MCMMManagedEntity object already has a parent MCMMManagementDomain, then this MCMMManagementDomain will be deleted by first, deleting the accompanying association</p>

	<p>class, and second, deleting the corresponding aggregation. Then, a new aggregation (an instance of <code>MCMMgmtDomainHasMCMMDgdEntity</code>) is created; following that, a new association class is then created to realize the semantics of the aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D83]</b> If this <code>MCMMManagementDomain</code> object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.</p> <p><b>[R41]</b> This <code>MCMMManagementDomain</code> object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.</p>
<p><b>delMCMParentDomain()</b></p>	<p>This operation removes the aggregation, and its association class, that enables this <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> to be contained by this <code>MCMMManagementDomain</code>. This operation does NOT affect either the <code>MCMMManagementDomain</code> object or the <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> object; it just deletes the aggregation between this <code>MCMMManagementDomain</code> object and this <code>MCMManagedEntity</code>. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>getReferredMCMUnManagedEntityList() :</b> <b>MCMUnManagedEntity[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation retrieves the set of <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> objects that refer to this <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> object. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D84]</b> If this <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> object has no <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> object that it refers to, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> object.</p>
<p><b>setReferredMCMUnManagedEntityList(in newUnMgdEntityList :</b> <b>MCMUnManagedEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new set of <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> objects that refer to this particular <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called <code>newUnMgdEntityList</code>, which defines a set of one or more <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> objects. If this <code>MCMManagedEntity</code> object already has a set of one or more <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> objects that it refers to, then those <code>MCMUnManagedEntity</code> objects will be deleted by first, deleting the accompanying association class, and second, deleting the corresponding association. Then, a new association (an instance of</p>

	<p>MCMManagedEntityRefersToMCMUnManagedEntity) is created for each UnManagedEntity object in the newUnMgdEntityList.</p> <p><b>[D85]</b> Every association created <b>SHOULD</b> have a new association class created to realize the semantics of that association.</p>
<p><b>setReferredMCMUnManagedEntityPartialList(in newUnMgdEntityList : MCMUnManagedEntity[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new set of MCMUnManagedEntity objects that refer to this particular MCMManagedEntity object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newUnMgdEntityList, which defines a set of one or more MCMUnManagedEntity objects. If this MCMManagedEntity object already has a set of one or more MCMUnManagedEntity objects that it refers to, then those MCMUnManagedEntity objects are ignored. Then, a new association (an instance of MCMManagedEntityRefersToMCMUnManagedEntity) is created for each UnManagedEntity object in the newUnMgdEntityList.</p> <p><b>[D86]</b> Every association created <b>SHOULD</b> have a new association class created to realize the semantics of that association.</p>
<p><b>delReferredMCMUnManagedEntity()</b></p>	<p>This operation removes the association, and its association class, that enables this MCMManagedEntity object to refer to any MCMUnManagedEntity objects. This operation does NOT affect either the MCMUnManagedEntity object or the MCMManagedEntity object; it just deletes the association between this MCMManagedEntity object and this MCMUnManagedEntity object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delReferredMCMUnManagedEntityPartial(in unMgdEntityList : MCMUnManagedEntity[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation removes the association, and its association class, for each MCMUnManagedEntity object in the unMgdEntityList that is associated with this particular MCMManagedEntity object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called unMgdEntityList, that defines the set of MCMUnManagedEntity objects that will be unlinked from this particular MCMManagedEntity object. This operation does</p>

	<p>NOT affect either the MCMUnManagedEntity object or the MCMMManagedEntity object; it just deletes the association between this MCMMManagedEntity object and this MCMUnManagedEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R42]</b> Any association between this MCMMManagedEntity object and other MCMUnManagedEntity objects that are not specified in the unMgdEntityList <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 26. Operations of the MCMMManagedEntity Class**

At this time, the MCMMManagedEntity class defines a single association, called MCMmgdEntityRefersToMCMUnMgdEntity. This association enables an MCMMManagedEntity to refer to a set of MCMUnManagedEntities, and vice versa. The multiplicity of this relationship is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this association is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this association is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMUnManagedEntity objects can be associated with this particular MCMMManagedEntity object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMUnManagedEntity) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMMManagedEntity object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMUnManagedEntity object for it. For example, an MCMService could be associated with the location of an MCMPhysicalEntity at a particular MCMLocation.

The semantics of this association are defined by the MCMmgdEntityRefersToMCMUnMgdEntityDetail association class. This enables the semantics of the association to be defined using the attributes and behavior of this association class. For example, it can be used to define which MCMUnManagedEntity objects are allowed to be associated with which MCMMManagedEntity objects (or vice-versa).

The Policy Pattern (see Figure 3) may be used to define policy rules that constrain which objects of one type are related to which objects of the other type (e.g., which MCMUnManagedEntity objects are related to which MCMMManagedEntity objects). Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The MCMMManagedEntity class also participates in two aggregations, called MCMmgmtDomainHasMCMmgdEntity and MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity. These two aggregations are defined in sections 7.7 and 7.9.7.9, respectively.

### 7.9.2 MCMDefinition Class Hierarchy

The MCMDefinition class hierarchy is shown in Figure 13.

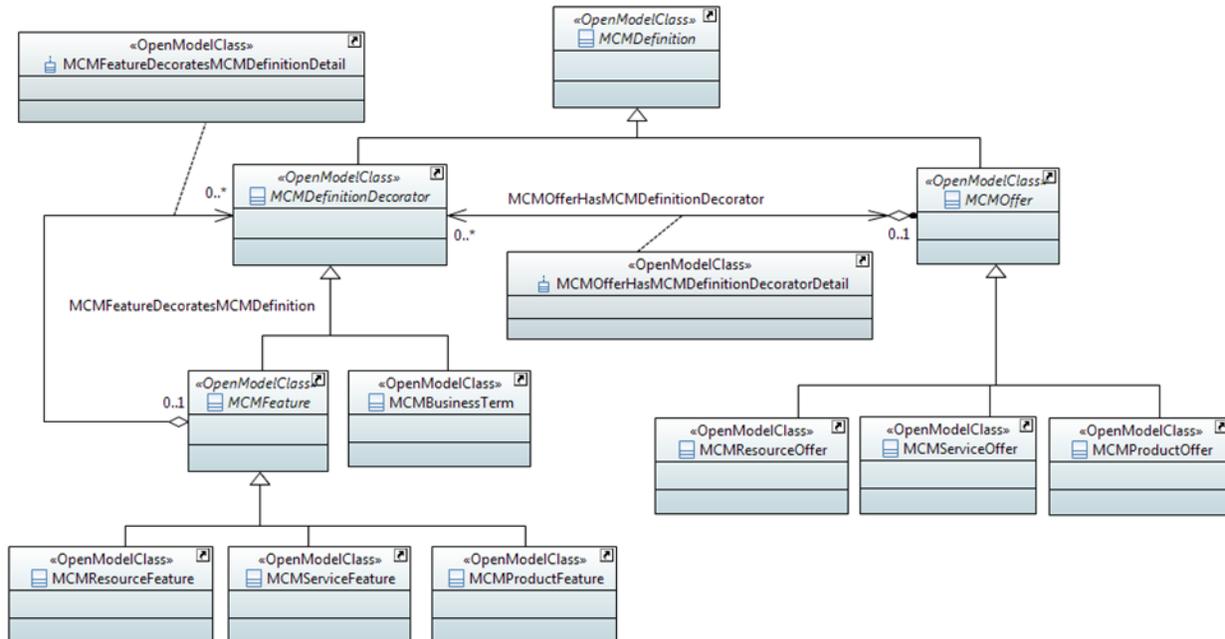


Figure 13. MCMDefinition Class Hierarchy

#### 7.9.2.1 MCMDefinition Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMManagedEntity. It provides the salient characteristics, capabilities, and constraints of concrete subclasses of an MCMManagedEntity. Hence, it can be thought of as a template that define common characteristics and behavior of instantiated objects of this class. When concrete subclasses of MCMDefinition are instantiated, these characteristics, capabilities, and constraints will be invariant over all instances of each concrete subclass of MCMDefinition.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMDefinition class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMDefinition class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMDefinition class.

### 7.9.2.2 *MCMDefinitionDecorator Class Definition*

This is an abstract class, and specializes `MCMDefinitionDecorator`. It defines the decorator pattern applied to an `MCMDefinitionDecorator`, which enables all or part (e.g., a subset of the attributes of a class) of one or more concrete subclasses of `MCMFeature` to “wrap” another concrete subclass of `MCMDefinitionDecorator` (e.g., a subclass of `MCMFeature` or `MCMBusinessTerm`).

At this time, no attributes are defined for the `MCMDefinitionDecorator` class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the `MCMDefinitionDecorator` class. It participates in two aggregations, called `MCMFeatureDecoratesMCMDefinition` (see section 0) and `MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator` (see section 7.9.2.8).

### 7.9.2.3 *MCMBusinessTerm Class Definition*

This is a concrete class, and specializes `MCMDefinitionDecorator`. It defines the set of business terms that dictate how a particular type of `MCMOffer` (i.e., a business offering, typically based on demographics,) is sold to Customers. An `MCMOffer` aggregates one or more `MCMFeatures`, `MCMBusinessTerms`, and other business logic; please see section 7.9.2.8 for the definition of an `MCMOffer`.

Table 27 defines the attributes of the `MCMBusinessTerm` class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmBusTermRMM : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It consists of free-form text that describes the remote monitoring and management (RMM) capabilities included in this MCMOffer. RMM solutions enable many mundane, time-consuming activities to be scripted and delivered on a scheduled basis without human intervention (e.g., operating system and software application patch management, antivirus and antispam updates, disk optimization and backup).
<b>mcmBusTermServiceDesk : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It defines the type of problem management and remediation services that are available to MCMCustomers that purchase this MCMOffer. The service desk functions as the single point of contact for all end-user issues.
<b>mcmBusTermVendorMgmt : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a string attribute. It defines the type of vendor management that is included for Buyers that purchase an MCMOffer that has this MCMBusinessTerm. Vendor management offloads all interactions with the vendors from the customer. This service adds tremendous value to the relationship between the MCMCustomer and the MCMServiceProvider, as the MCMCustomer need only open a service request for any issue affecting their MCMProduct purchase.

**Table 27. Attributes of the MCMBusinessTerm Class**

Table 28 defines the operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMBusTermRMM() : MCMString[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmBusTermRMM attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is a string attribute that describes the remote monitoring and management capabilities of this MCMBusinessTerm. <b>[D87]</b> If the mcmBusTermRMM attribute is empty, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMBusTermRMM (in newString : String[1..1])</b>	This operation defines a new value for the mcmBusTermRMM attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newString (of data type String) that contains the text that describes the remote monitoring and management capabilities of this MCMBusinessTerm.

	<p><b>[O25]</b> The newString attribute <b>MAY</b> contain an empty string (e.g., for clearing this field).</p>
<p><b>getMCMBusTermServiceDesk() : String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmBusTermServiceDesk attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is a string attribute that describes the problem management and remediation services of this MCMBusinessTerm.</p> <p><b>[D88]</b> If the mcmBusTermRMM attribute is empty, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMBusTermServiceDesk (in newString : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the new value for the mcmBusTermServiceDesk attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newString (of data type String) that contains a description of the problem management and remediation services of this MCMBusinessTerm.</p> <p><b>[O26]</b> The newString attribute <b>MAY</b> contain an empty string (e.g., for clearing this field).</p>
<p><b>getMCMBusTermVendorMgmt() : String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the value of the mcmBusTermVendorMgmt attribute. There are no input parameters to this operation. The value returned is a String that describes the type of vendor management that is included for Buyers that purchase an MCMOffer that has this MCMBusinessTerm.</p> <p><b>[D89]</b> If the mcmBusTermVendorMgmt attribute is empty, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMBusTermVendorMgmt (in newString : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new value for the mcmBusTermVendorMgmt attribute. There is a single input parameter, called newString (of data type String) that contains a description of the type of vendor management that is included for Buyers that purchase an MCMOffer that has this MCMBusinessTerm.</p> <p><b>[O27]</b> The newString attribute <b>MAY</b> contain an empty string (e.g., for clearing this field).</p>
<p><b>getMCMFeatureList() : MCMFeature[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMFeature objects that currently decorate this MCMBusinessTerm object. The return value is an array of one or more objects of type MCMFeature.</p> <p><b>[D90]</b> If this MCMBusinessTerm object is not decorated by any MCMFeature objects, then a NULL MCMFeature object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>

<p><b>setMCMFeatureList( in newFeatureList : MCMFeature[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the set of MCMFeatures that will decorate this MCMBusinessTerm object. This method takes a single input parameter, called newFeatureList, which is an array of MCMFeature objects. This operation decorates this particular MCMBusinessTerm object with the set of MCMFeature objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing MCMFeature objects that decorate the MCMBusinessTerm object, and then instantiates a new set of MCMFeature objects to decorate this particular MCMBusinessTerm object.</p> <p><b>[O28]</b> Implementations <b>MAY</b> realize the decorator pattern in any way they wish, so long as the Decorator forwards requests to the object that it is wrapping.</p> <p><b>[O29]</b> A decorator object <b>MAY</b> perform additional actions before and/or after forwarding requests to the object that it is wrapping.</p>
<p><b>setMCMFeaturePartialList( in newFeaturePartialList : MCMFeature[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the set of MCMFeatures that will decorate this MCMBusinessTerm object WITHOUT affecting any other decorated objects on this MCMBusinessTerm object. This method takes a single input parameter, called newFeaturePartialList, which is an array of MCMFeature objects. This operation decorates this particular MCMBusinessTerm object with the set of MCMFeature objects identified in the input parameter. No other model elements of this MCMBusinessTerm object are affected.</p> <p><b>[O30]</b> Implementations <b>MAY</b> realize the decorator pattern in any way they wish, so long as the Decorator forwards requests to the object that it is wrapping.</p> <p><b>[O31]</b> A decorator object <b>MAY</b> perform additional actions before and/or after forwarding requests to the object that it is wrapping.</p>
<p><b>delMCMFeatureList()</b></p>	<p>This operation removes ALL instances of MCMFeature objects that were decorating this particular MCMBusinessTerm object.</p> <p><b>[O32]</b> Implementations <b>MAY</b> remove the decorating object any way they wish, including deleting the object.</p>

<b>delMCMFeaturePartialList( in newFeaturePartialList : MCMFeature[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation removes the set of MCMFeature objects identified in the input parameter that were decorating this MCMBusinessTerm object WITHOUT affecting any other decorated objects on this MCMBusinessTerm object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newFeaturePartialList, which is an array of one or more MCMFeature objects.</p> <p><b>[O33]</b> Implementations <b>MAY</b> remove the decorating object any way they wish, including deleting the object.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 28. Operations of the MCMBusinessTerm Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMBusinessTerm class.

#### 7.9.2.4 *MCMFeature Class Description*

This is an abstract class, and specializes `MCMDefinitionDecorator`. It defines the characteristics or behavior of a set of functions that are contained in an `MCMOffer`.

Conceptually, an `MCMFeature` is a salient type of characteristic or behavior of an object that it describes. An `MCMFeature` may be related to one or more `MCMCapability` objects (see section 7.12.6.1) via the `MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData` aggregation (see section 7.5.1). This enables a list of used and unused capabilities to augment the definition of each `MCMFeature` object.

`MCMFeature` is the superclass for three subclasses – `MCMProductFeature`, `MCMServiceFeature`, and `MCMResourceFeature`. This enables features that are part of the templates that define `MCMProduct`, `MCMService`, and `MCMResource`, respectively, to be used to construct a business offering (a subclass of `MCMOffer`). `MCMFeatures` play an important role in constructing `MCMOffers`; please see section 7.9.2.8.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the `MCMFeature` class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the `MCMFeature` class.

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the `MCMFeature` class. This aggregation is named `MCMFeatureDecoratesMCMDefinition`, and defines the set of `MCMFeatures` that wrap (or decorate) this particular `MCMDefinition` object. The multiplicity of this aggregation is `0..1 – 0..*`. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the `0..1` cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the `0..1` cardinality), then zero or more `MCMFeature` objects can wrap this particular `MCMDefinitionDecorator` object. The `0..*` cardinality enables an `MCMFeature` object to be defined without having to define an associated `MCMDefinitionDecorator` object for it to aggregate. The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the `MCMFeatureDecoratesMCMDefinitionDetail` association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of `MCMFeature` (e.g., a subclass of `MCMFeature`) are used to wrap a concrete subclass of `MCMDefinitionDecorator` (e.g., an `MCMBusinessTerm`).

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific `MCMFeature` objects are used to wrap a given `MCMDefinition` object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that `MCMPolicyStructure` is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

#### 7.9.2.5 *MCMProductFeature Class Definition*

This is a concrete class, and specializes `MCMFeature`. It defines a set of the salient characteristics and behavior used to construct an `MCMProductOffer` for sale to a market. The characteristics and behavior of this class are application-specific, so in this definition of the MCM, the purpose of this class is solely to define the concept for different applications using the MCM to be able to create a common subclass for interoperability.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the `MCMProductFeature` class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the `MCMProductFeature` class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMProductFeature class.

#### **7.9.2.6 MCMService Feature Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMFeature. It defines a set of the salient characteristics and behavior used to construct an MCMProductOffer or an MCMServiceOffer for use by an internal or external consumer. The characteristics and behavior of this class are application-specific, so in this definition of the MCM, the purpose of this class is solely to define the concept for different applications using the MCM to be able to create a common subclass for interoperability.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMServiceFeature class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMServiceFeature class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMServiceFeature class.

#### **7.9.2.7 MCMResourceFeature Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMFeature. It defines a set of the salient characteristics and behavior used to construct an MCMProductOffer, MCMServiceOffer, or MCMResourceOffer for use by an internal or external consumer. The characteristics and behavior of this class are application-specific, so in this definition of the MCM, the purpose of this class is solely to define the concept for different applications using the MCM to be able to create a common subclass for interoperability.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMResourceFeature class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMResourceFeature class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMResourceFeature class.

#### **7.9.2.8 MCMOffer Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMDefinition. It defines a business offering, typically based on demographics, to interact with internal or external Customers. An Offer aggregates one or more MCMFeatures, MCMBusinessTerms, and other business logic.

It is the superclass for three subclasses – MCMProductOffer, MCMServiceOffer, and MCMResourceOffer. This enables features from MCMProduct, MCMService, and MCMResource, respectively, to be used to construct a business offering (a subclass of MCMOffer).

The structure of MCMOffer parallels that of MCMFeature; this markedly simplifies usability of both. Note that the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator aggregation is part of a pattern that enables MCMOffers to be made up of a combination of different MCMFeatures and MCMBusinessTerms. Since both MCMFeature and MCMBusinessTerm are subclasses of MCMDefinitionDecorator, both can be added dynamically at runtime to an MCMOffer. This addresses the use case of changing an order in flight without having to recompile and redeploy.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMOffer class. Note that concepts such as a time period that defines the starting and ending time that this MCMOffer is valid for are realized as associated MCMMetadata objects.

Table 29 defines the operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMBusinessTermList() : MCMBusinessTerm[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMBusinessTerm objects that are currently contained by this MCMOffer object. The return value is an array of one or more objects of type MCMBusinessTerm. This operation follows all instances of the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator aggregation (i.e., from this MCMOffer object to each MCMBusinessTerm object that it contains), and returns the aggregated MCMBusinessTerm objects as an array. This operation does not return any MCMFeature objects that are decorating the set of MCMBusinessTerm objects; if that is desired, use the getMCMFeature operation for each MCMBusinessTerm object that is returned.</p> <p><b>[D91]</b> If this object does not contain any MCMBusinessTerm objects, then a NULL MCMBusinessTerm object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMBusinessTermList(in newBusinessTermList : MCMBusinessTerm [1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the complete set of MCMBusinessTerm objects that will be aggregated by this MCMOffer object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newBusinessTermList, which is an array of one or more MCMBusinessTerm objects; this represents the new MCMBusinessTerm objects that will be aggregated by this MCMOffer object. Any existing MCMBusinessTerm objects that are aggregated by this MCMOffer object are first deleted. This is done by deleting each instance of the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator aggregation (and its association class), which disconnects the MCMBusinessTerm object from this MCMOffer object. Note that the MCMBusinessTerm object, and any decorating MCMFeature objects, are NOT deleted. This operation then creates a set of aggregations (i.e., an instance of MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator) between this particular MCMOffer object and the set of MCMBusinessTerm objects identified in the input</p>

	<p>parameter. However, this operation does not create any decorating MCMFeature objects for a given MCMBusinessTerm object.</p> <p><b>[D92]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecoratorDetail class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMBusinessTermPartialList (in newBusinessTermPartialList: MCMBusinessTerm [1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMBusinessTerm objects that will be aggregated by this particular MCMOffer object WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMBusinessTerm objects or the objects that are decorating them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newBusinessTermItemPartialList, which is an array of one or more MCMBusinessTerm objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations (i.e., an instance of MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator) between this particular MCMOffer object and the set of MCMBusinessTerm objects identified in the input parameter. This operation does not create any decorating MCMFeature objects for a given MCMBusinessTerm object.</p> <p><b>[D93]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecoratorDetail class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMBusinessTermList()</b></p>	<p>This operation disconnects ALL instances of contained MCMBusinessTerm objects for this particular MCMOffer object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMOffer object and each MCMBusinessTerm object that is attached to this MCMOffer object. This operation does not affect either the MCMBusinessTerm object, or any MCMFeature objects that are decorating each MCMBusinessTerm object.</p>
<p><b>delMCMBusinessTermPartialList (in newBusinessTermPartialList: MCMBusinessTerm[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation disconnects a set of MCMBusinessTerm objects from being contained by this particular MCMOffer object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newBusinessTermPartialList, which is an array of one or more MCMBusinessTerm objects. This operation first, removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each MCMBusinessTerm object specified in the input</p>

	<p>parameter and this MCMOffer object. This operation does not affect either the MCMBusinessTerm object, or any MCMFeature objects that are decorating each MCMBusinessTerm object, specified in the input parameter. In other words, this operation disconnects each MCMBusinessTerm (and any MCMFeature objects that are decorating it) that is specified in the input parameter from this MCMOffer object.</p> <p><b>[R43]</b> Any association between this MCMOffer object and other MCMBusinessTerm objects that are not specified in the newBusinessTermPartialList <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 29. Operations of the MCMOffer Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMOffer class. This aggregation is named MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecorator, and defines the set of MCMDefinitionDecorators that are contained by this particular MCMOffer object. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMDefinitionDecorator objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMOffer object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMDefinitionDecorator) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMOffer object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMDefinitionDecorator object for it to aggregate. The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMOfferHasMCMDefinitionDecoratorDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMDefinitionDecorator (e.g., a concrete subclass of MCMFeature) are contained by this particular (concrete subclass of) MCMOffer.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific concrete subclasses of MCMDefinitionDecorator are used to wrap a given concrete subclass of MCMOffer for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

**7.9.2.9 MCMProductOffer Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMOffer. It defines a business offering, typically based on demographics, to sell MCMProducts to MCMCustomers. It consists of a set of features (defined by one or more MCMProductFeatures, MCMServiceFeatures, and MCMResourceFeatures), MCMBusinessTerms, and other functionality that make up an MCMProduct.

Table 30 defines the attributes for the MCMProductOffer class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmProductOfferType : MCMProductOrderType[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a mandatory enumeration that defines the type of MCMProduct that this instance is. Valid values are defined by the MCMProductOrderType enumeration. Note that only <i>one</i> MCMProduct can be ordered in a single order request. Values include: 0: ERROR 1: INIT 2: UniProduct 3: AccessELineProduct

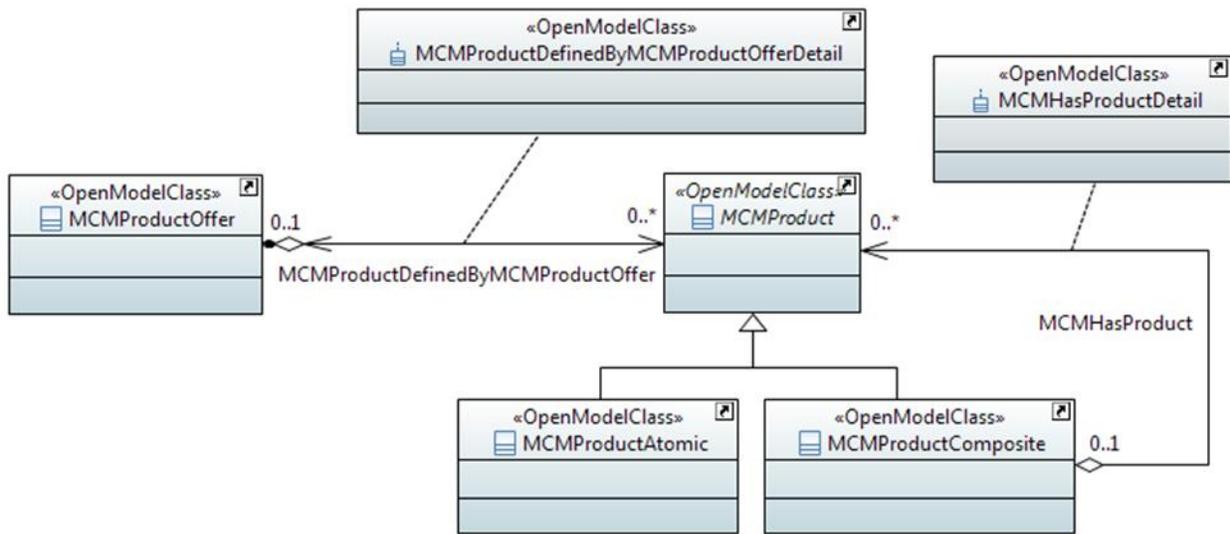
**Table 30. Attributes of the MCMProductOffer Class**

Table 31 defines the operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMProductOfferType() : MCMProductOrderType[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the type of MCMProduct that this instance is. There are no input parameters to this operation. Valid values are defined by the MCMProductOrderType enumeration.
<b>setMCMProductOrderType( in newMCMProduct: MCMProductOrderType[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the type of MCMProduct that this instance is. There is a single input parameter, called newMCMProduct, which is of type MCMProductOrderType. Valid values are defined by the MCMProductOrderType enumeration.

**Table 31. Operations of the MCMProductOffer Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for MCMProductOffer. This is shown in Figure 14.



**Figure 14. The MCMProductDefinedByMCMProductOffer Aggregation**

The MCMProductDefinedByMCMProductOffer aggregation specifies the set of MCMProducts whose characteristics and behavior are defined by this set of MCMProductOffers. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMProduct objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMProductOffer object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMProduct) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMProductOffer object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMProduct object for it to aggregate. For example, different MCMProductOffers could be used to specify the customer premise equipment, connectivity services, and application guarantees of a bundled MCMProduct offering.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMProductDefinedByMCMProductOfferDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMProduct are defined by this particular MCMProductOffer class. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMProduct objects are affected by which MCMProductOffer objects for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

#### 7.9.2.10 MCMServiceOffer Class Definition

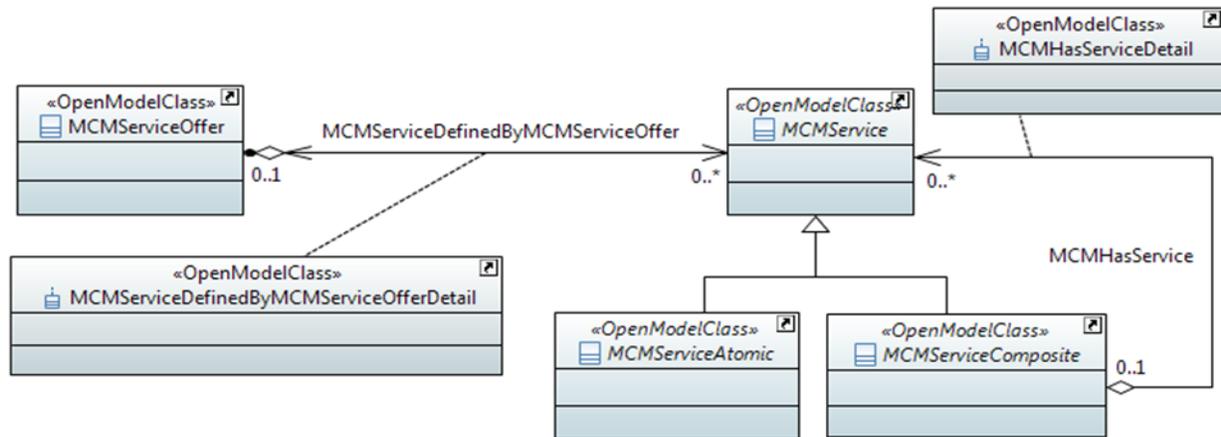
This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMOffer. It defines a business offering, typically based on demographics, to provide Services to Consumers. It defines the characteristics and behavior of Services that are invariant across all MCMOrderedService and MCMInternalService instances. Users of these Services can be internal or external Applications, Services, other Resources, PartyRoles, and other appropriate Entities. The characteristics and behavior of this class are application-specific, so in this definition of the MCM, the purpose of this class is solely to define

the concept for different applications using the MCM to be able to create a common subclass for interoperability.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMServiceOffer class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMServiceOffer class.

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for MCMServiceOffer. This is shown in Figure 15.



**Figure 15. The MCMServiceDefinedByMCMService Offer Aggregation**

The MCMServiceDefinedByMCMServiceOffer aggregation specifies the set of MCMServices whose characteristics and behavior are defined by this set of MCMServiceOffers. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMService objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMServiceOffer object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMService) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMServiceOffer object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMService object for it to aggregate. For example, different MCMServiceOffers could be used to specify different application performance, response, and other behavior of an MCMService.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMServiceDefinedByMCMServiceOfferDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMService are defined by this particular MCMServiceOffer class. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMService objects are affected by which MCMServiceOffer objects for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.9.2.11 MCMResourceOffer Class Definition

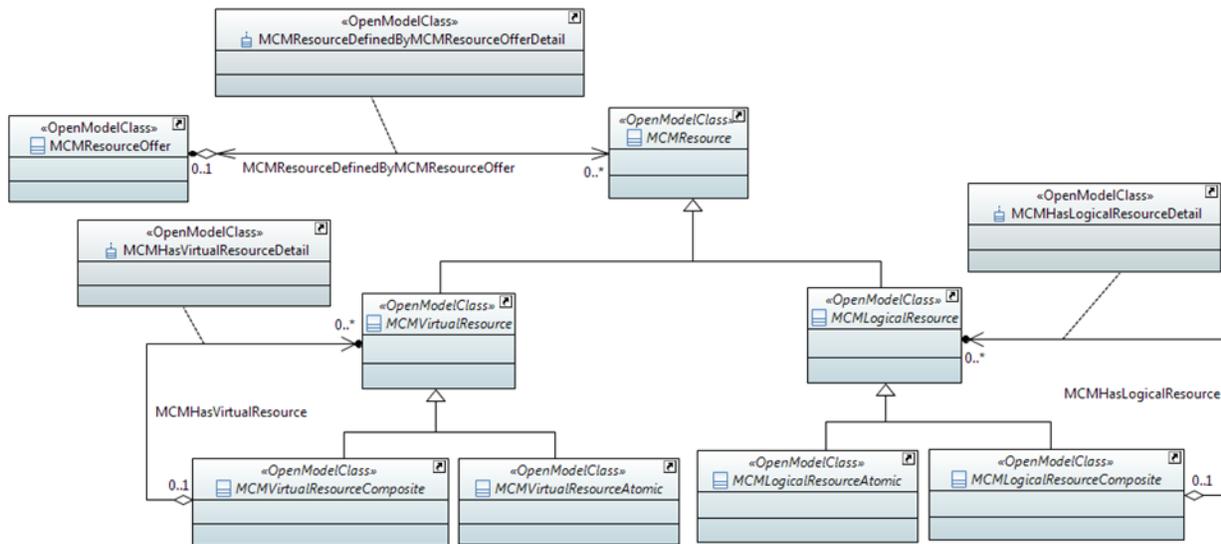
This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMOffer. It defines a business offering, typically based on demographics, to provide Resources to internal or external Applications, Services, other Resources, PartyRoles, and other appropriate Entities. It defines the characteristics and behavior of Resources that are invariant across all concrete subclasses of Resource. The characteristics and

behavior of this class are application-specific, so in this definition of the MCM, the purpose of this class is solely to define the concept for different applications using the MCM to be able to create a common subclass for interoperability.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMResourceOffer class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMResourceOffer class.

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for MCMResourceOffer. This is shown in Figure 16.



**Figure 16. The MCMResourceDefinedByMCMResourceOffer Aggregation**

The MCMResourceDefinedByMCMResourceOffer aggregation specifies the set of MCMResources whose characteristics and behavior are defined by this set of MCMResourceOffers. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMResource objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMResourceOffer object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMResource) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMResourceOffer object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMResource object for it to aggregateFor example, different MCMResourceOffers could be used to define the storage, computing power, and connectivity required by a given MCMSservice.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMResourceDefinedByMCMResourceOfferDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMResource objects are defined by this particular MCMResourceOffer object. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMResource objects are affected by which MCMResourceOffer objects for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

---

### 7.9.3 MCMPolicyObject Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMangedEntity. It is the root of the MEF Policy Model (MPM). In other words, all other classes of the MPM are subclasses of this class. This simplifies code generation and reusability. It also enables different types of MCMMetadata objects to be attached to any appropriate subclass of MCMPolicyObject.

The MPM defines different types of policies using an extensible information model. This model defines a set of allowable policy components for each type of policy. For example, an imperative policy is made up of event, condition, and action clauses, whereas an intent policy is expressed in a restricted form of English whose grammar is different.

### 7.9.4 MCMProduct Class Hierarchy

The MCMProduct class hierarchy is shown in Figure 17.

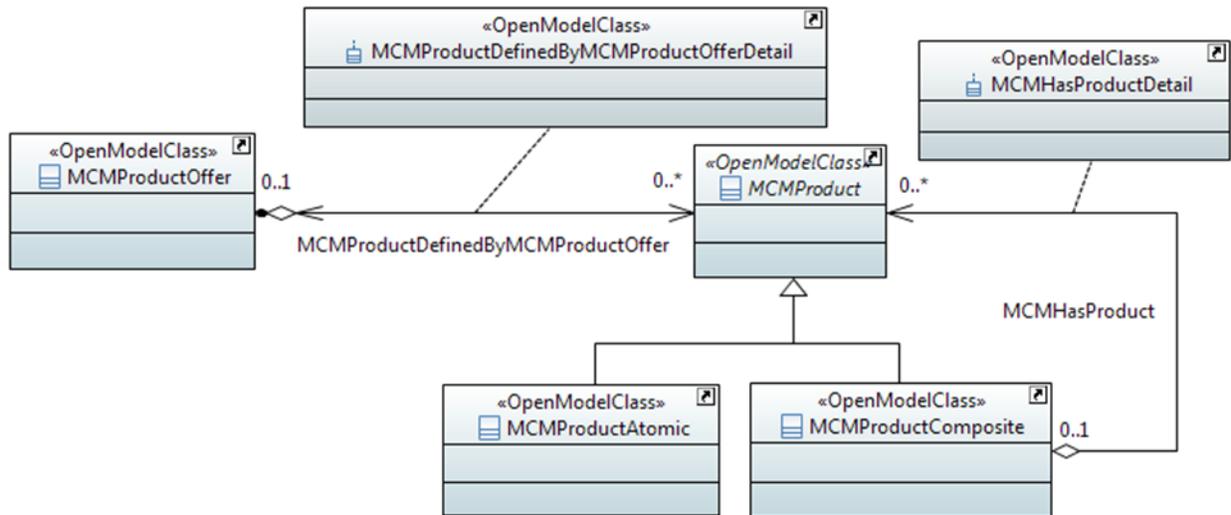


Figure 17. The MCMProduct Class Hierarchy

#### 7.9.4.1 MCMProduct Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMManagedEntity. This defines the set of goods and services, offered to a market, by a set of MCMParties, which is playing a set of appropriate MCMPartyRoles. MCMProducts are purchased by an MCMCustomer, which is a specific type of MCMPartyRole.

Each such Product is based on an MCMProductOffer, even if it uses shared Resources and/or Services, and results in a separate instance of the MCMProduct class.

Note that an MCMProduct may exist in a purchased or unpurchased state. For example, it may be exposed to an MCMCustomer using an MCMCatalog.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMProduct class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, the *usage* of an MCMProduct can be considered from two viewpoints: (1) how much *content* is left (e.g., a subscription limits downloads to 1Gb/months, and the current usage is 750Mb), and (2) how much *time* is left (e.g., the MCMProduct is being used on a time-limited subscription). In either of these cases, an attribute is inappropriate, since one or more computations and information from one or more relationships are required to provide a value. In addition, the MCMProduct itself doesn't "know" how much usage is incurred, but can find out (e.g., by using an operation).

Table 32 defines the operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMProductParent() :</b> <b>MCMProductComposite[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMProduct object. The parent is be of type MCMProductComposite. This operation takes no input parameters. <b>[D94]</b> If this MCMProduct object has no parent, then a NULL MCMProduct object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMProductParent( in</b> <b>newParent :</b> <b>MCMProductComposite[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the parent of this MCMProduct object. The parent is defined in the input parameter, called newParent, and is be of type MCMProductComposite. <b>[D95]</b> If this MCMProduct object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.  <b>[R44]</b> This MCMProduct object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.

**Table 32. Operations of the MCMProduct Class**

The MCMProduct class participates in two aggregations, which are shown in Figure 17. MCMHasProduct is defined in section 7.9.4.3, and MCMProductDefinedByMCMProductOffer is defined in section 7.9.2.9.

**7.9.4.2 MCMProductAtomic Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMProduct. In addition, each MCMProductAtomic has characteristics and behavior that are externally visible.

**[R45]** This class **MUST NOT** contain another MCMProduct object.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMProductAtomic class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMProductAtomic class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMProductAtomic class.

**7.9.4.3 MCMProductComposite Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMProduct. This class represents a set of related MCMProduct objects that are organized into a tree structure.

**[O34]** Each MCMProduct **MAY** contain zero or more MCMProductAtomic and/or zero or more MCMProductComposite objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMProductComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMProductComposite class to provide its set of contained MCMProducts (e.g., the individual MCMProducts that represent a triple-play or quad-play Product) will be done by using class operations; the MCMProductComposite instance will query each of its contained MCMProducts

(which will in turn call their operations to acquire their MCMProducts), aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its operation response.

Table 33 defines the operations for this class.

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMProductChildList() :</b> <b>MCMProduct[1..*]</b>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMProduct objects that are contained in this specific MCMProductComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMProduct objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMProductAtomic and/or MCMProductComposite objects).</p> <p><b>[D96]</b> If this MCMProductComposite object has no children, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMProductComposite object.</p>
<b>setMCMProductChildList (in</b> <b>childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMProduct[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMProduct objects that will be contained by this particular MCMProductComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMProduct objects (i.e., one or more MCMProductAtomic and/or MCMProductComposite objects). This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMProduct objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMProduct objects; in doing so, each MCMProduct object is contained within this particular MCMProductComposite object by creating an instance of the MCMHasProduct aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D97]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasProductDetail association class).</p>
<b>setMCMProductChildPartialList</b> <b>(in childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMProduct[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMProduct objects that should be contained within this particular MCMProductComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMProduct objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMProduct objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMProductComposite object and each of the MCMProduct objects identified in the childObjectList.</p>

	<p><b>[D98]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasProductDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMProductChildList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMProduct objects of this particular MCMProductComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMProductComposite object and each MCMProduct object that is contained in this MCMProductComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMProductPartialChildList (in childObjectList : MCMProduct[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMProduct objects from this particular MCMProductComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMProduct objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMProduct object specified in the input parameter and this MCMProductComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R46]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMProductComposite and other MCMProduct objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 33. Operations of the MCMProductComposite Class**

The MCMProductComposite class defines a single aggregation, called MCMHasProduct. This aggregation is used to define the set of MCMProducts that are contained within this particular MCMProductComposite. Its multiplicity is defined to be 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMProduct objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMProductComposite object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMProduct) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMProductComposite object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMProduct object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of the MCMHasProduct aggregation is realized using an association class, called MCMHasProductDetail. This enables the semantics of the MCMHasProduct aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the MCMHasProductDetail association class.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMProduct objects are contained within a given MCMProductComposite object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.



Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMServiceParent() : MCMServiceComposite[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMService object. The parent <b>MUST</b> be of type MCMServiceComposite. This operation takes no input parameters. <b>[D99]</b> If this MCMService object has no parent, then a NULL MCMService object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMServiceParent( in newParent : MCMServiceComposite [1..1])</b>	This operation defines the parent of this MCMService object. The parent is defined in the input parameter, called newParent, and <b>MUST</b> be of type MCMServiceComposite. <b>[D100]</b> If this MCMService object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised. <b>[R47]</b> This MCMService object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.

**Table 34. Operations of the MCMService Class**

The MCMService class participates in three aggregations, as shown in Figure 18. The MCMServiceDefinedByServiceOffer aggregation is defined in section 7.9.2.10, the MCMHasServiceDecorator is defined in section 7.9.5.7, and the MCMHasService aggregation is defined in section 7.9.5.3.

**7.9.5.2 MCMServiceAtomic Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMService. This class represents stand-alone MCMService objects.

**[R48]** This object **MUST NOT** contain another MCMService object.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMServiceAtomic class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMServiceAtomic class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMServiceAtomic class.

**7.9.5.3 MCMServiceComposite Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMService. This class represents a set of related MCMServiceComposite objects that are organized into a tree structure.

**[O35]** Each MCMServiceComposite **MAY** contain zero or more MCMServiceAtomic and/or zero or more MCMServiceComposite objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMServiceComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or operations. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMServiceComposite class to provide its set of contained MCMServices will be done by using class operations; the MCMServiceComposite instance will query each of its contained MCMServiceAtomic and MCMServiceComposite objects (which will in turn call their operations

to acquire their MCMServices), aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its operation response. In more detail, the MCMServiceComposite could ask for the set of MCMInternalServices (see section 7.9.5.6) that are used to support an MCMDeliveredService; the set of MCMInternalServices in this example could include Analytics, Traffic Engineering, and other MCMInternalServices that are not visible to the MCMCustomer.

Table 35 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMServiceList() : MCMService[1..*]</b>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMService objects that are contained in this specific MCMServiceComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMService objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMServiceAtomic and/or MCMServiceComposite objects).</p> <p><b>[O36]</b> If this object does not contain any MCMService objects, then a NULL MCMService object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>setMCMServiceList (in childObjectList : MCMService [1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMService objects that will be contained by this particular MCMServiceComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMService objects (i.e., one or more MCMServiceAtomic and/or MCMServiceComposite objects). This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMService objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMService objects; in doing so, each MCMService object is contained within this particular MCMServiceComposite object by creating an instance of the MCMHasService aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D101]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasServiceDetail association class).</p>
<b>setMCMServicePartialList (in childObjectList : MCMService[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMService objects that should be contained within this particular MCMServiceComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMService objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMService objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMServiceComposite object and each of the MCMService objects identified in the childObjectList.</p>

	<p><b>[D102]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasServiceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMServiceList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMSERVICE objects of this particular MCMSERVICEComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMSERVICEComposite object and each MCMSERVICE object that is contained in this MCMSERVICEComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMServicePartialList (in childObjectList : MCMSERVICE[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMSERVICE objects from this particular MCMSERVICEComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICE objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMSERVICE object specified in the input parameter and this MCMSERVICEComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R49]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMSERVICEComposite and other MCMSERVICE objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 35. Operations for the MCMSERVICEComposite Class**

The MCMSERVICEComposite class defines a single aggregation, called MCMHasService. This aggregation is used to define the set of MCMSERVICES that are contained within this particular MCMSERVICEComposite. Its multiplicity is defined to be 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMSERVICE objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMSERVICEComposite object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMSERVICE) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMSERVICEComposite object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMSERVICE object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of the MCMHasService aggregation is realized using an association class, called MCMHasServiceDetail. This enables the semantics of the MCMHasService aggregation to be realized using the attributes, operations, and relationships of the MCMHasServiceDetail association class.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMSERVICE objects are contained within a given MCMSERVICEComposite object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

7.9.5.4 *MCMDeliveredService Class Definition*

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMServicesAtomic. It represents MCMServices that are used by consumers. Its functionality is defined by a set of one or more MCMServicesDecorators.

**[R50]** An operational MCMDeliveredService **MUST** have a set of MCMServicesDecorators.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMDeliveredService class.

Table 36 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMServiceComponentList() :</b> <b>MCMService-Component[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMServiceComponent objects for this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p>First, this operation determines if there are any instances of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecorator aggregation for this particular MCMDeliveredService object. For each instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecorator aggregation, the instance is inspected to see if the decorating object is of type MCMServiceComponent. All MCMServiceComponent objects found (for all aggregation instances) are returned as an array.</p> <p><b>[D103]</b> If there are no instances of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecorator aggregation, then a NULL MCMServiceComponent object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p> <p><b>[D104]</b> If an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecorator aggregation exists, but none of the decorating objects are of type MCMServiceComponent, then a NULL MCMService-Component object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMServiceComponentList ( in</b> <b>newServiceComponentList :</b> <b>MCMServiceComponent[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMServiceComponent objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object. Note that this operation will first disconnect all existing MCMServiceComponent objects that are aggregated by this MCMDeliveredService object. This is done by first, removing the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecoratorDetail association class, and second, deleting the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMServicesDecorator aggregation, for every existing MCMComponent that is currently aggregated by this MCMDeliveredService. Note that this operation does not</p>

	<p>delete the MCMSERVICEComponent, it simply deletes the aggregation (and association class). Once this is done, for each MCMSERVICEComponent in the input parameter, an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation is created.</p> <p><b>[D105]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEComponentPartialList ( in newServiceComponentList : MCMSERVICEComponent[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation will add a set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object WITHOUT affecting any existing MCMSERVICEComponent objects. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newServiceComponentList, which is an array of MCMSERVICEComponent objects.</p> <p>For each MCMSERVICEComponent in the input parameter, an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation is created.</p> <p><b>[D106]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEComponentList()</b></p>	<p>This operation disconnects all MCMSERVICEComponent object instances from this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p>First, this operation determines if there are any instances of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation for this particular MCMDeliveredService object. For each instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, the instance is inspected to see if the decorating object is of type MCMSERVICEComponent. If so, then the aggregation and its association class are both deleted.</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEComponentPartialList ( in newServiceComponentList : MCMSERVICEComponent[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects from this MCMDeliveredService object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMSERVICEComponent objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newServiceComponentList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICEComponent objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each</p>

	<p>MCMSERVICEComponent object specified in the input parameter and this MCMDeliveredService object.</p> <p><b>[R51]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMDeliveredService and other MCMSERVICEComponent objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
<p><b>getMCMSERVICEEndpointList() :</b> <b>MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects for this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes no input parameters.</p> <p>First, this operation determines if there are any instances of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation for this particular MCMDeliveredService object. Then, for each instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, the instance is inspected to see if the decorating object is of type MCMSERVICEEndpoint. All MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects found (for all aggregation instances) are returned as an array.</p> <p><b>[D107]</b> If there are no instances of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, then a NULL MCMSERVICEComponent object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p> <p><b>[D108]</b> If an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation exists, but none of the decorating objects are of type MCMSERVICEEndpoint, then a NULL MCMSERVICE-Component object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEEndpointList (in newServiceEndpointList :</b> <b>MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object. Note that this operation will first disconnect all existing MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that are aggregated by this MCMDeliveredService object. This is done by first, removing the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class, and second, deleting the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, for every existing MCMSERVICEEndpoint that is currently aggregated by this MCMDeliveredService. Note that this operation does not delete the MCMSERVICEEndpoint object, it simply deletes the aggregation (and association class).</p> <p>Once this is done, for each MCMSERVICEEndpoint in the input parameter, an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation is created.</p>

	<p>[D109] Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEEndpointPartialList (in newSERVICEEndpointList : MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation will add a set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object WITHOUT affecting any existing MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newSERVICEEndpointList, which is an array of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects.</p> <p>For each MCMSERVICEEndpoint in the input parameter, an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation is created.</p> <p>[D110] Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class).</p>

**Table 36. Operations for the MCMDeliveredService Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMDeliveredService class. This aggregation is named MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator, and defines the set of MCMSERVICEDecorators that are contained by this particular MCMDeliveredService object. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMSERVICEDecorator objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMDeliveredService object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMSERVICEDecorator) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMDeliveredService object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMSERVICEDecorator object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMSERVICEDecorators are contained by this particular MCMDeliveredService class. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMSERVICEDecorator objects are contained within a given MCMDeliveredService object for a particular context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

**7.9.5.5 MCMOrderedService Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMDeliveredService. It represents an MCMSERVICE that is used by an MCMProduct. This MCMSERVICE is realized within the Service Provider’s and/or Partners’ infrastructure, but is delivered to an external entity (e.g., a Customer).

Note the difference between MCMOrderedService and MCMInternalService. The former is an MCMService delivered to a Customer, while the latter is an MCMService that is necessary for the proper operation of the infrastructure of the Service Provider or Partner.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMOrderedService class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMOrderedService class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMOrderedService class.

**7.9.5.6 MCMInternalService Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMDeliveredService. It represents an MCMService that is necessary for the proper operation of the Service Provider’s infrastructure. For example, it could represent an internal telemetry collecting service, or an internal analytics service, or an internal service to configure an object; in all of these examples, “internal” means that the service is not visible to external entities outside of the MCMDomain see section 7.7) that it exists in.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMInternalService class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMInternalService class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMInternalService class.

**7.9.5.7 MCMServiceDecorator Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMServiceAtomic. It applies the decorator pattern to MCMServiceAtomic objects. It enables all or part of one or more concrete subclasses of MCMServiceDecorator to “wrap” another concrete subclass of MCMServiceAtomic. For example. any concrete subclass of MCMDeliveredService may be wrapped by any concrete subclass of MCMServiceDecorator.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMServiceDecorator class.

Table 37 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMServiceComponentList() : MCMService-Component[1..*]</b>	This operation returns the set of MCMServiceComponent objects that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. There are no input parameters. <b>[D111]</b> If this MCMDeliveredService object is not decorated by any MCMServiceComponent objects, then a NULL MCMServiceComponent object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMServiceComponentList (in newDecoratorList : MCMServiceComponent[1..*])</b>	This operation defines the set of MCMServiceComponent objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is of type

	<p>MCMSERVICEComponent. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMDeliveredService object and the set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing MCMSERVICEComponent objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that decorate this MCMDeliveredService object, and then instantiates a new set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects; in doing so, each MCMSERVICEComponent object is attached to this particular MCMDeliveredService object by first, creating an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D112]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEComponentPartialList (in newDecoratorList : MCMSERVICEComponent[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMSERVICEComponent objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMSERVICEComponent objects that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICEComponent objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMDeliveredService object and the set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D113]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEComponentList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMSERVICEComponent object instances that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMDeliveredService object and each MCMSERVICEComponent object that is decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation has no input parameters. This operation does not delete any of the MCMSERVICEComponent objects; it simply disconnects</p>

	<p>them from the MCMDeliveredService that they were decorating.</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEComponentPartialList (in newDecoratorList : MCMSERVICEComponent[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMSERVICEComponent objects that are decorating this particular MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICEComponent objects. This operation first removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each MCMSERVICEComponent object specified in the input parameter and this MCMDeliveredService object.</p> <p><b>[R52]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMDeliveredService object and other MCMSERVICEComponent objects that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
<p><b>getMCMSERVICEEndpointList() : MCMSERVICEEnd-point [1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. There are no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D114]</b> If this MCMDeliveredService object is not decorated by any MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects, then a NULL MCMSERVICEEndpoint object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEEndpointList (in newDecoratorList : MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is of type MCMSERVICEEndpoint. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMDeliveredService object and the set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that decorate this MCMDeliveredService object, and then instantiates a new set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects; in doing so, each MCMSERVICEEndpoint object is attached to this particular MCMDeliveredService object by first, creating an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D115]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the</p>

	<p>MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMSERVICEEndpointPartialList (in newDecoratorList : MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that will decorate this MCMDeliveredService object WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMDeliveredService object and the set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D116]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator association class).</p> <p><b>[R53]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMDeliveredService object and other MCMSERVICEComponent objects that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEEndpointList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMSERVICEEndpoint object instances that are decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMDeliveredService object and each MCMSERVICEEndpoint object that is decorating this MCMDeliveredService object. This operation has no input parameters. This operation does not delete any of the MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects; it simply disconnects them from the MCMDeliveredService that they were decorating.</p>
<p><b>delMCMSERVICEEndpointPartialList (in newDecoratorList : MCMSERVICEEndpoint[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that are decorating this particular MCMDeliveredService object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is an array of one or more MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects. This operation first removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each</p>

	<p>MCMSERVICEEndpoint object specified in the input parameter and this MCMDeliveredService object.</p> <p><b>[R54]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMDeliveredService object and other MCMSERVICEEndpoint objects that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 37. Operations of the MCMSERVICEDecorator Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for MCMSERVICEDecorator. This aggregation is named MCMHasSERVICEDecorator, and defines the set of MCMSERVICEDecorator objects that wrap (or decorate) a concrete subclass of MCMSERVICE. This enables both MCMSERVICEAtomic as well as MCMSERVICEComposite objects to be decorated. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMSERVICE objects can be decorated (i.e., “wrapped”) by this particular MCMSERVICEDecorator object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMSERVICE) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMSERVICEDecorator object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMSERVICE object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMHasSERVICEDecoratorDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMSERVICEDecorator wrap this particular concrete subclass of MCMSERVICE. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMSERVICEDecorator objects are allowed to wrap a given MCMSERVICE object for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The MCMSERVICEDecorator class also participates in another aggregation, called MCMDeliveredServiceHasMCMSERVICEDecorator; see section 7.9.5.4.

**7.9.5.8 MCMSERVICEComponent Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMSERVICEDecorator. It makes available a set of MCMSERVICEEndpoints, including the behavior of the MCMSERVICE between those MCMSERVICEEndpoints (e.g., its connectivity). An MCMSERVICEComponent is contained in a single MCMManagementDomain, which is managed independently by the Service Provider.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

### 7.9.6 MCMSERVICEEndpoint Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMMANAGEDEntity. It represents a (logical) point of delivery of the Service to a consumer, as viewed by the Service.

- [R55] An MCMSERVICEEndpoint that is in use **MUST** be associated with a single MCMSERVICEInterface.
- [O37] An MCMSERVICE **MAY** exist without an MCMSERVICEInterface; in such a case, the MCMSERVICE is in a planned or some other type of conceptual state, but it is not yet instantiated.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMSERVICEEndpoint class. This aggregation is named MCMSERVICEEndpointHasMCMSERVICEInterface, and defines the set of MCMSERVICEInterfaces that are associated with this particular MCMSERVICEEndpoint object. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 - 1. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then only one MCMSERVICEInterface object can be aggregated by this particular MCMSERVICEEndpoint object.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMSERVICEEndpointHasMCMSERVICEInterfaceDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which MCMSERVICEInterface is used with a given MCMSERVICEEndpoint. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMSERVICEInterface object is used with a given MCMSERVICEEndpoint for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPOLICYStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.9.7 MCMResource Class Hierarchy

The MCMResource class hierarchy is shown in Figure 19, Figure 20, and Figure 21.

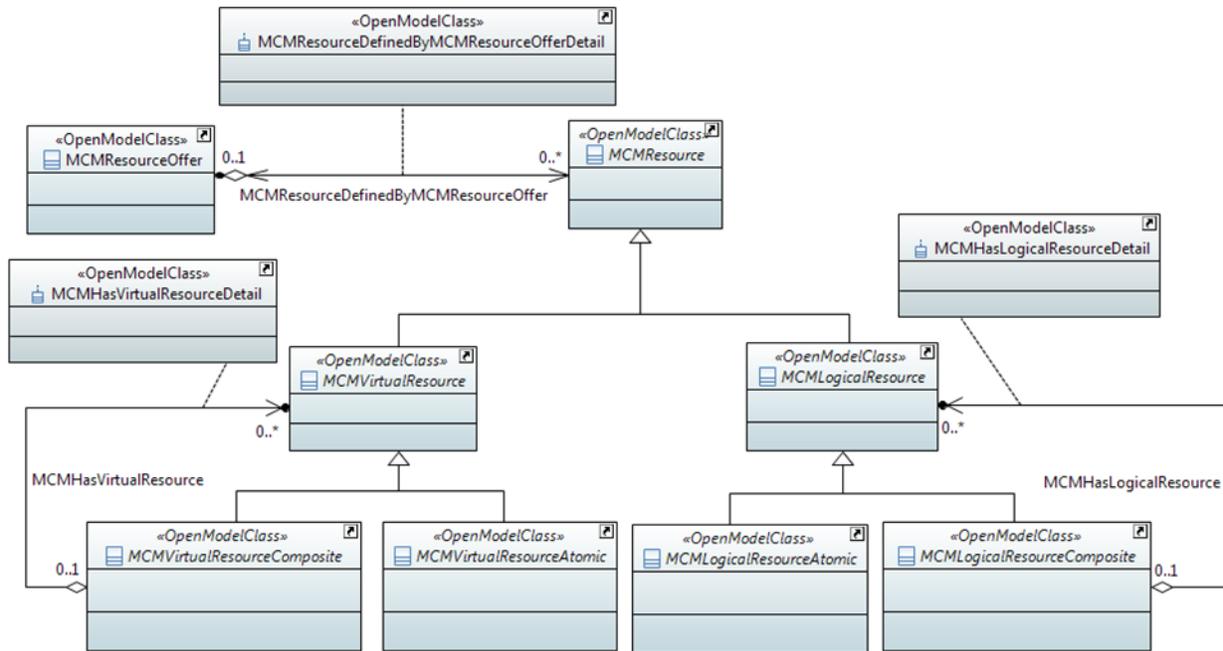


Figure 19. The MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 1

#### 7.9.7.1 MCMResource Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMManagedEntity. It provides capabilities that may be consumed by other MCMResources and/or MCMServices. In addition, an MCMResource may consume other MCMResources. An MCMResource has a distinct state. MCMResources are typically limited in quantity and/or availability. MCMResources may be logical or virtual in nature. Note that physical entities are *not* defined as a subclass of MCMResource, because a physical entity is not inherently manageable. Rather, physical entities are defined by the MCMPhysicalEntity class, which is a subclass of MCMUnManagedEntity (see section 7.6).

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class. A future version of this specification will add attributes to this class hierarchy after discussions about backwards compatibility with other models (e.g., SNMP, YANG, etc.) are completed.

At this time, no operations are currently defined for this class.

The MCMResource class participates in a single aggregation, called MCMResourceDefinedByMCMResourceOffer, as shown in section 7.9.2.11.

7.9.7.2 *MCMVirtualResource Class Definition*

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMResource. It represents a set of objects that are configured by software to produce a new set of objects that behave like the resource(s) being virtualized. However, the behavior of the newly created set of MCMVirtualResources are *not* directly associated with the underlying physical hardware.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

Table 38 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMVirtualResourceParent() : MCMVirtualResource[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMVirtualResource object. This operation takes no input parameters. [D117] If this MCMVirtualResource object has no parent, then a NULL MCMVirtualResource object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMVirtualResourceParent(in newParent : MCMVirtualResourceComposite[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the parent of this MCMVirtualResource object. The parent is defined in the input parameter, called newParent, and is of type MCMVirtualResourceComposite. [D118] If this MCMVirtualResource object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised. [R56] This MCMVirtualResource object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent.

**Table 38. Operations of the MCMVirtualResource Class**

The MCMVirtualResource class participates in one aggregation, called MCMHasVirtualResource; see section 7.9.7.4.

7.9.7.3 *MCMVirtualResourceAtomic Class Definition*

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMVirtualResource.

It represents an MCMResource that is modeled as a single, stand-alone, manageable entity that is virtualized (i.e., it is not directly associated with the underlying physical hardware).

[R57] This object **MUST NOT** contain another MCMVirtualResource object.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

**7.9.7.4 MCMVirtualResourceComposite Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMVirtualResource. It represents an MCMResource that is composite in nature (e.g., made up of multiple distinct MCMResource objects, at least one of which can be separately managed). An MCMVirtualResourceComposite represents a whole-part relationship; this produces a tree-structured class hierarchy. Note that a composite object defines three types of objects: the whole, the part, and the assembly of the whole with its parts.

**[O38]** An MCMVirtualResourceComposite object **MAY** contain zero or more MCMVirtualResourceAtomic and/or zero or more MCMVirtualResourceComposite objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMVirtualResourceComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMVirtualResourceComposite class to provide its set of contained MCMVirtualResources (e.g., a set of virtual Ethernet ports associated with a virtual NIC) will be done by using class methods; the MCMVirtualResourceComposite instance will query each of its contained MCMVirtualResources (which will in turn call their methods to acquire their MCMVirtualResources), aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its method response.

Table 39 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMVirtualResource-List() : MCMVirtualResource[1..*]</b>	This operation returns the set of all MCMVirtualResource objects that are contained in this specific MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMVirtualResource objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMVirtualResourceAtomic and/or MCMVirtualResourceComposite objects).  <b>[D119]</b> If this MCMVirtualResourceComposite object has no children, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMVirtualResource object.
<b>setMCMVirtualResource-List (in childObjectList : MCMVirtualResource [1..*])</b>	This operation defines a set of MCMVirtualResource objects that will be contained by this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMVirtualResource objects (i.e., one or more MCMVirtualResourceAtomic and/or MCMVirtualResource-Composite objects). This

	<p>operation first deletes any existing contained MCMVirtualResource objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMVirtualResource objects; in doing so, each MCMVirtualResource object is contained within this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object by creating an instance of the MCMHasVirtualResource aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D120]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasVirtualResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMVirtualResource-PartialList (in childObjectList : MCMVirtualResource[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMVirtualResource objects that should be contained within this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMVirtualResource objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMVirtualResource objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object and each of the MCMVirtualResource objects identified in the childObjectList.</p> <p><b>[D121]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasVirtualResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMVirtualResource-List()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMVirtualResource objects of this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMVirtualResource Composite object and each MCMVirtualResource object that is contained in this MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMVirtualResourcePartialList (in</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMVirtualResource objects from this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. This</p>

<p><b>childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMVirtualResource [1..*])</b></p>	<p>operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMVirtualResource objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMVirtualResource object specified in the input parameter and this MCMVirtualResourceComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R58]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMVirtualResourceComposite and other MCMVirtualResource objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

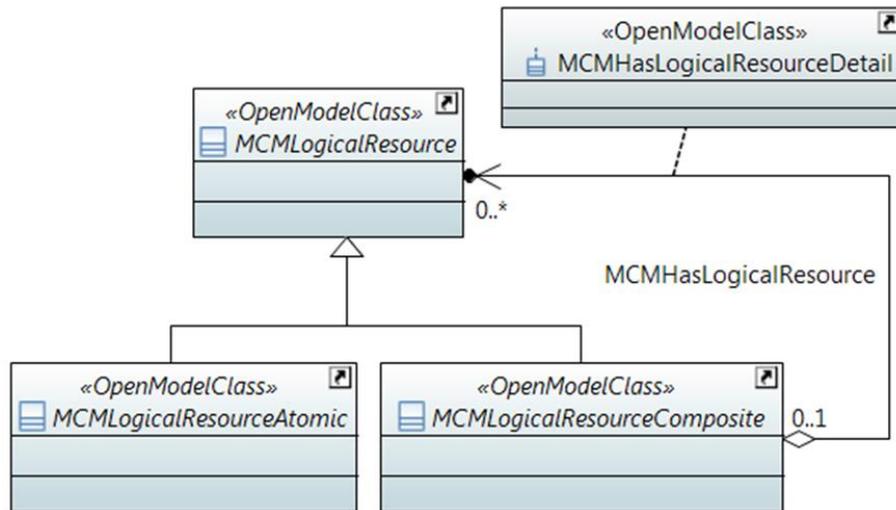
**Table 39. Operations of the MCMVirtualResourceComposite Class**

The MCMVirtualResourceComposite class defines a single aggregation, called MCMHasVirtualResource. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMVirtualResource objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMVirtualResource) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMVirtualResourceComposite object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMVirtualResource object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMHasVirtualResourceDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMVirtualResource are aggregated by this particular MCMVirtualResourceComposite object. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMVirtualResource objects can be aggregated by which MCMVirtualResourceComposite objects for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

**7.9.7.5 MCMLogicalResource Class Definition**

The top of the MCMLogicalResource class hierarchy is shown in Figure 20. The MCMLogicalResource is the top of this class hierarchy.



**Figure 20. The MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 2**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMResource. It represents MCMResources that are neither physical nor virtual in nature, and which have inherent digital communication and management capabilities. Examples include operating systems, application and management software, protocols, and the logic required to perform forwarding, routing, and other functions.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

Table 40 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMLogicalResourceParent() :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResource[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMLogicalResource object. This operation takes no input parameters. <b>[D122]</b> If this MCMLogicalResource object has no parent, then a NULL MCMLogicalResource object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMLogicalResourceParent (in newParent) :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResourceComposite[1..1]</b>	This operation defines the parent of this MCMLogicalResource object. The parent is defined in the input parameter, called newParent, and is of type MCMLogicalResourceComposite. <b>[R59]</b> This MCMLogicalResource object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent. <b>[D123]</b> If this MCMLogicalResource object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.

**Table 40. Operations of the MCMLogicalResource Class**

The MCMLogicalResource class participates in one aggregation, called MCMHasLogicalResource; see section 7.9.7.7.

**7.9.7.6 MCMLogicalResourceAtomic Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMLogicalResource. It represents an MCMResource that is modeled as a single, stand-alone, manageable object.

**[R60]** This object **MUST NOT** contain another MCMLogicalResource object.

At this time, no attributes are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

**7.9.7.7 MCMLogicalResourceComposite Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMLogicalResource. It represents MCMResources that are composite in nature (e.g., made up of multiple distinct MCMResource objects, at least one of which can be separately managed). An MCMLogicalResourceComposite represents a whole-part relationship; this produces a tree-structured class hierarchy. Note that a composite object defines three types of objects: the whole, the part, and the assembly of the whole with its parts.

**[O39]** An MCMLogicalResourceComposite object **MAY** contain zero or more MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or zero or more MCMLogicalResourceComposite objects.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMLogicalResourceComposite class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, the *usage* of an MCMLogicalResourceComposite can be considered from two viewpoints: (1) how much *content* is left (e.g., a subscription limits downloads to 1Gb/months, and the current usage is 750Mb), and (2) how much *time* is left (e.g., it is being used on a time-limited subscription). In either of these cases, an attribute is inappropriate, since one or more computations and information from one or more relationships are required to provide a value. In addition, the MCMLogicalResourceComposite itself doesn't "know" how much usage is incurred, but can find out (e.g., by using a method). Hence, class methods will likely be added to provide more detailed information for instances of this class in the next CfC.

Table 41 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMLogicalResource-List() :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResource[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMLogicalResource objects that are contained in this specific MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMLogicalResource objects (i.e., the list is made up of MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or MCMLogicalResourceComposite objects).</p> <p><b>[D124]</b> If this MCMLogicalResourceComposite object has no children, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMLogicalResource object.</p>
<p><b>setMCMLogicalResource-List (in childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResource [1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMLogicalResource objects that will be contained by this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMLogicalResource objects (i.e., one or more MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or MCMLogicalResource-Composite objects). This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMLogicalResource objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMLogicalResource objects; in doing so, each MCMLogicalResource object is contained within this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object by creating an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResource aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D125]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMLogicalResource-PartialList (in childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResource[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMLogicalResource objects that should be contained within this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object <b>WITHOUT</b> affecting any other existing contained MCMLogicalResource objects or the objects that are contained in them. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an</p>

	<p>array of one or more MCMLogicalResource objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object and each of the MCMLogicalResource objects identified in the childObjectList.</p> <p><b>[D126]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMLogicalResource-List()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMLogicalResource objects of this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMLogicalResourceComposite object and each MCMLogicalResource object that is contained in this MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>
<p><b>delMCMLogicalResourcePartialList</b> (in <b>childObjectList :</b> <b>MCMLogicalResource [1..*]</b>)</p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMLogicalResource objects from this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called child-ObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMLogicalResource objects. This has the effect of first, removing the associationnc class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMLogicalResource object specified in the input parameter and this MCMLogicalResourceComposite object.</p> <p><b>[R61]</b> All other aggregations between this MCMLogicalResourceComposite and other MCMLogicalResource objects that are not identified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 41. Operations of the MCMLogicalResource Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMLogicalResourceComposite class. This aggregation is named MCMHasLogicalResource, and defines the set of MCMLogicalResource objects that are contained in this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMLogicalResource objects can be aggregated by this particular

MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMLogicalResource) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMLogicalResourceComposite object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMLogicalResource object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMLogicalResource are contained by this particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite. This enables a particular set of MCMLogicalResource (i.e., zero or more MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or zero or more MCMLogicalResourceComposite) objects to be contained within a particular MCMLogicalResourceComposite object. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMLogicalResource objects are contained within a given MCMLogicalResourceComposite for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.9.7.8 MCMCatalog Class Definition

Figure 21 shows the remaining subclasses of MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and MCMLogicalResourceComposite.

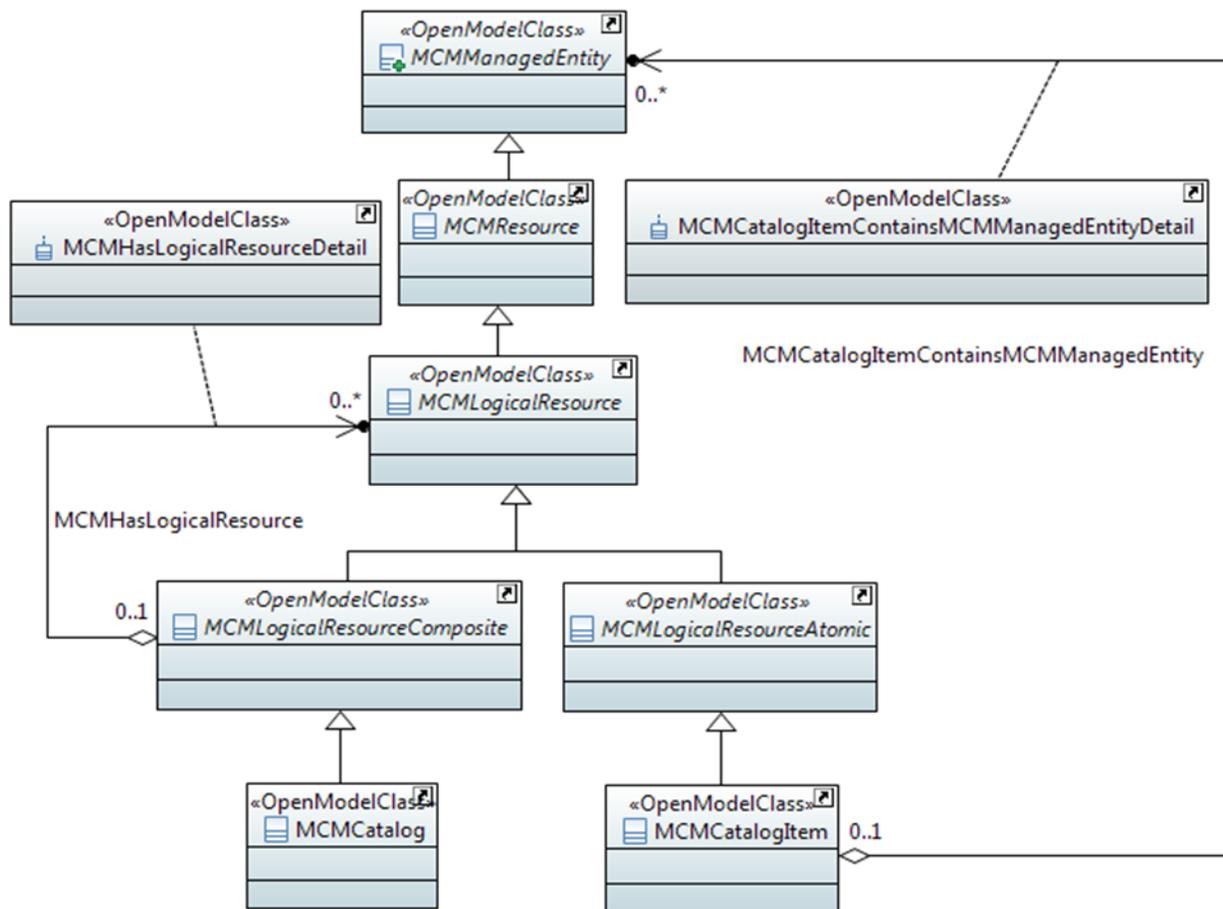


Figure 21. MCMResource Class Hierarchy, Part 3

MCMCatalog is a concrete class, and specializes MCMLogicalResourceComposite. It defines a container that aggregates a set of MCMCatalogItem objects. This aggregation is inherited from the MCMLogicalResourceComposite class, and enables an MCMCatalog to contain zero or more ACMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or MCMLogicalResourceComposite objects (or their subclasses).

**[O40]** OCL **MAY** be used to restrict an MCMCatalog to only aggregate MCMCatalogItems.

Each MCMCatalogItem object can either represent an item of interest to the MCMCatalog directly, or can represent a set of MCMMManagedEntities (using the MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity aggregation). The semantics of this aggregation enable a set of MCMRoles or other MCMMManagedEntities to control which MCMCatalogItems are viewable in a given MCMCatalog. The set of MCMCatalogItems are organized according to one or more identifying objectives (e.g., subject attributes added in a subclass of MCMCatalog, or metadata attached to the MCMCatalog).

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMCatalog class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMCatalog class to provide its set of contained MCMCatalog and MCMCatalogItem objects will be done by using class methods. The MCMCatalog instance will query each of its contained MCMCatalog objects, as well as any MCMCatalogItem objects that it contains, aggregate and organize the information, and provide that information in its method response.

Table 42 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMCatalogItemList() :</b> <b>MCMCatalogItem[1..*]</b>	This operation returns the set of all MCMCatalogItem objects that are contained in this specific MCMCatalog object. It does not return any MCMCatalog objects, or their MCMCatalogItem objects, which are contained within this MCMCatalog object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMCatalogItem objects.  <b>[D127]</b> If this object does not contain any MCMCatalogItem objects, then a NULL MCMCatalogItem object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMCatalogItemList(in newCatalogItemList : MCMCatalogItem[1..*])</b>	This operation defines a set of MCMCatalogItem objects that will be contained in this particular MCMCatalog object. It does not affect any other MCMCatalog objects, or their contents, that are contained within this MCMCatalog object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called

	<p>newCatalogItemList, which is an array of one or more MCMCatalogItem objects. This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMCatalogItem objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that are contained in this particular MCMCatalog, and then instantiates a new set of MCMCatalogItem objects; in doing so, each MCMCatalogItem object is contained within this particular MCMCatalog object by creating an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResource aggregation.</p> <p><b>[R62]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p> <p><b>[D128]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMServicePartialList (in newCatalogItemList: MCMCatalogItem[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMCatalogItem objects that will be contained within this particular MCMCatalog object WITHOUT affecting any other existing contained MCMCatalogItem objects within this particular MCMCatalog object. It does not affect any other MCMCatalog objects that are contained within this MCMCatalog object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newCatalogItemList, which is an array of one or more MCMCatalogItem objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMCatalog object and each of the MCMCatalogItem objects identified in the newCatalogItem.</p> <p><b>[R63]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p> <p><b>[D129]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>

<p><b>getMCMCatalogFolderList() : MCMCatalog[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMCatalog objects that are contained in this specific MCMCatalog object. It does not return any MCMCatalogItem objects contained within any MCMCatalog. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMCatalog objects.</p> <p><b>[D130]</b> If this object does not contain any MCMCatalog objects, then a NULL MCMCatalog object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMCatalogFolderList(in newCatalogFolderList : MCMCatalog[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMCatalog objects that will be contained in this particular MCMCatalog object. It does NOT add any MCMCatalogItem objects to any MCMCatalog. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newCatalogFolderList, which is an array of one or more MCMCatalog objects. This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMCatalog objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that exist in this particular MCMCatalog object, and then instantiates a new set of empty MCMCatalog objects; in doing so, each MCMCatalog object is contained within this particular MCMCatalog object by creating an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResource aggregation.</p> <p><b>[R64]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is not contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p> <p><b>[D131]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMCatalogFolderPartialList(in newCatalogFolderList : MCMCatalog[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMCatalog objects that will be contained in this particular MCMCatalog object without affecting any existing MCMCatalog objects that are contained in this particular MCMCatalog object. It does not add any MCMCatalogItem objects to any MCMCatalog object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newCatalogFolderList, which is an array of one or more MCMCatalog objects. This operation instantiates a new set of empty</p>

	<p>MCMCatalog objects in this particular MCMCatalog object; in doing so, each MCMCatalog object is contained within this particular MCMCatalog object by creating an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResource aggregation.</p> <p><b>[R65]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is not contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p> <p><b>[D132]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasLogicalResourceDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>getMCMCatalogFullList() : MCMCatalog[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMCatalog objects that are currently defined. No MCMCatalogItem objects are returned. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMCatalog objects.</p> <p><b>[D133]</b> If no MCMCatalog objects exist, then a NULL MCMCatalog object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>delMCMCatalogItemList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL contained MCMCatalogItem objects contained within this particular MCMCatalog object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class, and second, removing the aggregation, between this MCMCatalog object and each MCMCatalogItem object that is contained in this MCMCatalog object. This operation has no input parameters.</p>

<p><b>delMCMCatalogItemPartialList (in newCatalogItemList : MCMCatalogItem[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMCatalogItem objects from this particular MCMCatalog object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newCatalogItemList, which is an array of one or more MCMCatalogItem objects. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMCatalogItem object specified in the input parameter and this MCMCatalog object.</p> <p><b>[R66]</b> All MCMCatalogItem objects that exist in this particular MCMCatalog object that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p> <p><b>[R67]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is not contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p>
<p><b>delMCMCatalogFolderList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMCatalog objects contained within this particular MCMCatalog object. All MCMCatalogItem objects contained within each MCMCatalog object that is to be deleted are also deleted. This operation has no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[R68]</b> All MCMCatalogItem objects that exist in this particular MCMCatalog object <b>MUST</b> be deleted.</p> <p><b>[R69]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is not contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p>
<p><b>delMCMCatalogItemPartialList (in newCatalogFolderList : MCMCatalog[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes the set of MCMCatalog objects contained within this particular MCMCatalog object that match those contained in the input parameter. All MCMCatalogItem objects contained within each MCMCatalog object that is to be deleted are also deleted.</p> <p><b>[R70]</b> All MCMCatalogItem objects that exist in this particular MCMCatalog object <b>MUST</b> be deleted.</p>

	<p><b>[R71]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect the contents of any MCMCatalog object that is not contained in this particular MCMCatalog object.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 42. Operations of the Catalog Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class. Note that MCMCatalog objects may contain any number of MCMCatalogItems, because an MCMCatalog inherits the ability to aggregate MCMLogicalResourceAtomic and/or MCMLogicalResourceComposite objects from MCMLogicalResourceComposite. This also means that an MCMCatalog may itself contain other MCMCatalogs (e.g., to define a tree structure of catalogs).

**7.9.7.9 MCMCatalogItem Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMLogicalResourceAtomic. It represents a set of MCMMManagedEntities that are contained in a particular MCMCatalog and organized by a particular identifying objective. The MCMMManagedEntities to be contained in an MCMCatalog can either be defined indirectly using the MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity aggregation, or using another means (e.g., creating a subclass with dedicated attributes and operations that describe the MCMMManagedEntity directly).

No attributes are currently defined for this class.

Table 43 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMCatalogItem : MCMMManagedEntity[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMMManagedEntity objects that are contained in this specific MCMCatalogItem object. There are no input parameters to this operation. This operation returns a list of zero or more MCMMManagedEntity objects.</p> <p><b>[D134]</b> If this MCMCatalogItem object is empty, then it <b>SHOULD</b> return a NULL MCMMManagedEntity object.</p>
<p><b>setMCMCatalogItem (in childObjectList : MCMMManagedEntity [1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of MCMMManagedEntity objects that will be contained by this particular MCMCatalogItem object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called childObjectList, which is an array of one or more MCMMManagedEntity objects. This operation first deletes any existing contained MCMMManagedEntity objects (and their aggregations and association classes), and then instantiates a new set of MCMMManagedEntity objects; in doing so, each MCMMManagedEntity object is contained within this particular</p>

	<p>MCMCatalogItem object by creating an instance of the MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity aggregation.</p> <p><b>[D135]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMCatalogItem()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMMManagedEntity objects from this particular MCMCatalogItem object. This has the effect of first, removing the association class and second, removing the aggregation, between each MCMMManagedEntity object and this MCMCatalogItem object.</p>

**Table 43. Operations of the MCMCatalogItem Class**

At this time, a single relationship, called MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntity, is defined for the MCMCatalogItem class. Its multiplicity is defined as 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMMManagedEntity objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMCatalogItem object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMMManagedEntity) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMCatalogItem object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMMManagedEntity object for it to aggregate. Significantly, this means that an MCMCatalogItem may be any type of MCMMManagedEntity; this addresses the use case of managed objects (e.g., a VNF) not being able to be categorized into a single subclass (i.e., is it a product, resource, or service).

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMCatalogItemContainsMCMMManagedEntityDetail association class. This enables the semantics of the aggregation to be defined using the attributes and behavior of this association class. For example, it can be used to define which MCMMManagedEntity objects are allowed to be associated with which MCMCatalogItem objects.

Both of the above association classes can be further enhanced by using the Policy Pattern (see Figure 3) to define policy rules that constrain which MCMMManagedEntity objects are attached to which MCMCatalogItem object. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

**7.9.7.10 MCMServiceInterface Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMLogicalResourceAtomic. It represents a logical point in a topology where other MCMResources may be used to enable an MCMServiceEndpoint to function (i.e., be instantiated). An MCMServiceInterface may support multiple MCMServiceEndpoints.

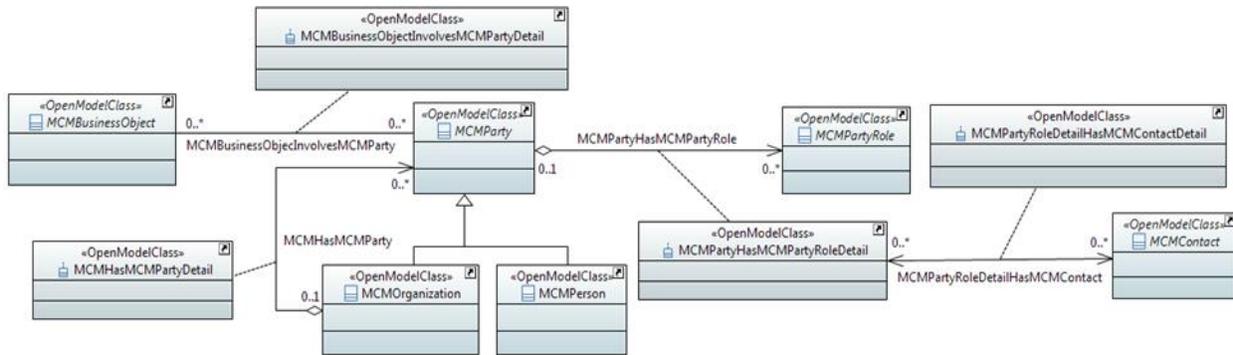
No attributes are currently defined for this class.

No operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the `MCMSERVICEInterface` class. This aggregation is named `MCMSERVICEEndpointHasMCMSERVICEInterface`, and is defined in section 7.9.7.10.

### 7.10 MCMParty Class Hierarchy

The MCMParty class has two subclasses, as shown in Figure 22.



**Figure 22. MCMParty Class Hierarchy**

Table 44 defines the purpose of this hierarchy, and aligns them to MEF 55 [1]. The purpose of the MCMParty class hierarchy is to represent different individuals, groups of people, and organizations that perform business functions in the managed environment. Such people could be internal or external to the organization. Note that MCMParty aggregates one or more MCMPartyRole objects (see section 7.12.2.2), which both provide a context for the business function as well as define a set of responsibilities that a particular MCMParty has.

Name of Class	Function	Relation to MEF 55
<b>MCMParty</b>	Represents either an individual person or a group of people. An MCMParty may take on zero or more MCMPartyRoles.	Represents human actors in the MEF LSO RA.
<b>MCMPerson</b>	Represents an individual Person	Represents individual human actors in the MEF LSO RA.
<b>MCMOrganization</b>	Represents a group of People and/or Organizations	Represents human actors in a group in the MEF LSO RA.

**Table 44. Functions of the MCMParty Class and its Subclasses**

The following subsections describe these classes in more detail.

### 7.10.1 MCMParty Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMEntity. It represents either an individual person or a group of people functioning as an organization. A group of people can also be structured as an organization made up of organizational units. An MCMParty may take on zero or more MCMPartyRoles; this acts as a filter. For example, an MCMParty that takes on the role HelpDesk can be used to represent any group or individual that performs a HelpDesk function. Behavior and characteristics that are common to both organization and person objects are modeled in this class.

At this time, no attributes are defined for this class.

Class operations and relationships are used to provide flexibility and power in using this class (and its subclasses). For example, an MCMMangedEntity may need to know which set of MCMPartyRoles are currently associated with this particular MCMParty. Since MCMPartyRoles can change dynamically at runtime, an attribute cannot accurately reflect this. In contrast, a method can simply look for instantiated aggregations of type MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole (see next paragraph); it can even look at the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail association class, and/or associated MCMMetaData objects, if it needs further detail.

Table 45 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMPartyParent() : MCMOrganization[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the parent of this MCMParty object. This operation takes no input parameters. [D136] If this MCMParty object has no parent, then a NULL MCMParty object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.
<b>setMCMPartyParent( in newParent : MCMOrganization [1..1])</b>	This operation defines the parent of this MCMParty object. The parent is defined in the input parameter, called newParent, and is of type MCMOrganization. [R72] This MCMParty object <b>MUST NOT</b> have more than one parent. [D137] If this MCMParty object already has a parent, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.
<b>getMCMPartyRoleList() : MCMPartyRole[1..*]</b>	This operation returns the set of MCMPartyRole objects that are decorating this MCMParty object. There are no input parameters. This operation identifies any instances of the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole aggregation. For each instance of this aggregation, this operation then adds each MCMPartyRole defined in this aggregation to an array that is returned by this operation. [D138] If this MCMParty object does not aggregate any MCMPartyRole objects, then a NULL MCMPartyRole object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.

<p><b>setMCMPartyRoleList (in newPartyRoleList : MCMPartyRole[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines the set of MCMPartyRole objects that will be aggregated by this MCMParty object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newPartyRoleList, which is an array of MCMPartyRole objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMParty object and the set of MCMPartyRole objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing MCMPartyRole objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that were aggregated by this MCMParty object, and then instantiates a new set of MCMPartyRole objects; in doing so, each MCMPartyRole object is attached to this particular MCMParty object by first, creating an instance of the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D139]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>setMCMPartyRolePartialList (in newPartyRoleList: MCMPartyRole[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMPartyRole objects that will decorate this MCMParty object WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMPartyRole objects that are decorating this MCMParty object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newPartyRoleList, which is an array of one or more MCMPartyRole objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMParty object and the set of MCMPartyRole objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[R73]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any existing aggregated MCMPartyRole objects.</p> <p><b>[D140]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail association class).</p>
<p><b>delMCMPartyRoleList()</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMPartyRole object instances that are decorating this MCMParty object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this MCMParty object and each MCMPartyRole object that is aggregated by this MCMParty object. This operation has no input parameters. This operation does not delete any of the MCMPartyRole</p>

	<p>objects; it simply disconnects them from the MCMParty that they were aggregating.</p> <p><b>[R74]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> delete any MCMPartyRole object that were aggregated by this MCMParty.</p> <p><b>[D141]</b> If no MCMPartyRole objects are aggregated by this MCMParty, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.</p>
<p><b>delMCMPartyRolePartialList (in newPartyRoleList : MCMPartyRole[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of MCMPartyRole objects that are aggregated by this particular MCMParty object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newPartyRoleList, which is an array of one or more MCMPartyRole objects. This operation first removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each MCMPartyRole object specified in the input parameter and this MCMParty object. Note that all other aggregations between this MCMParty object and other MCMPartyRole objects that are not specified in the input parameter are NOT affected.</p> <p><b>[R75]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> delete any MCMPartyRole object that is not named in the input parameter.</p> <p><b>[D142]</b> If no MCMPartyRole objects are aggregated by this MCMParty, then an exception <b>SHOULD</b> be raised.</p>

**Table 45. Operations of the MCMParty Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMParty class. This aggregation is named MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole, and defines the set of MCMPartyRoles that this particular MCMParty can take on. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMPartyRole objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMParty object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMPartyRole) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMParty object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMPartyRole object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole are taken on by this particular MCMParty. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific responsibilities, which are defined by a set of MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRole objects, are taken on by a given MCMParty for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The MCMParty class also participates in a single aggregation, called MCMHasMCMParty; please see section 0.

One additional important aggregation is MCMPartyRoleDetailHasMCMContact; please see section 7.11.3.

### 7.10.2 MCMOrganization Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMParty. An MCMOrganization is defined as a group of people (e.g., defined as instances of either MCMPerson, MCMOrganization, or an appropriate subclass of each) identified by shared interests or purpose. This includes attributes such as the legal name of the organization; attributes such as the head of the organization, or which types of employees belong to which organization, are instead modeled as subclasses of MCMMetaData and associated with that MCMOrganization using the Role-Object pattern, since (1) they are not necessary to define the concept of an MCMOrganization, and (2) they can change dynamically.

An MCMOrganization object can interact with other MCMOrganization and MCMPerson objects directly or through its MCMPartyRole(s). Behavior and characteristics that are specific to an MCMOrganization are modeled using a combination of classes for specific concepts augmented by the Role-Object pattern for each; this ensures that (1) the model is not dependent on one particular person, group, or organization, and (2) it separates the characteristics and behavior of the Entity being modeled from its responsibilities and functions. This provides a more accurate and extensible model.

Table 46 defines following attributes for this class:

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmIsLegalEntity : Boolean[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If its value is TRUE, then this organization is a legal entity.
<b>mcmIsTempOrg : Boolean[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If its value is TRUE, then this organization represents a temporary organization that has a defined lifetime (defined in associated MCMMetaData). Its budget, space, resources, and other factors are allocated only for a defined period.
<b>mcmIsVirtualOrg : Boolean[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a Boolean attribute. If its value is TRUE, then this organization represents a virtual organization that convenes using an electronic mechanism (e.g, via phone or Internet).
<b>mcmOrgName : String[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a string attribute, and contains the name of this MCMOrganization.

**Table 46. Attributes of the MCMOrganization Class**

Table 47 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMIsLegalEntity() : Boolean[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmlsLegalEntity attribute. This operation takes no input parameters.
<b>setMCMIsLegalEntity(in isLegal : Boolean[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the value of the mcmlsLegalEntity attribute. It contains a single input parameter, of type Boolean. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMOrganization is a legal entity.
<b>getMCMIsTempOrg(): Boolean[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmlsTempOrg attribute. This operation takes no input parameters.
<b>setMCMIsTempOrg (in isTemp : Boolean[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the value of the mcmlsTempOrg attribute. It contains a single input parameter, of type Boolean. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMOrganization is a temporary organization.
<b>getMCMIsVirtualOrg(): Boolean[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmlsLegalEntity attribute. This operation takes no input parameters.
<b>setMCMIsVirtualOrg(in isVirtualOrg : Boolean[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the value of the mcmlsLegalEntity attribute. It contains a single input parameter, of type Boolean. If the value of this attribute is TRUE, then this MCMOrganization is a virtual organization.
<b>getMCMOrgName() : String[1..1]</b>	This operation returns the value of the mcmOrgName attribute. This operation takes no input parameters.
<b>setMCMOrgName(in newOrgName : String[1..1])</b>	This operation defines the value of the mcmOrgName attribute. It contains a single input parameter, of type String, that will be the name of this MCMOrganization.

**Table 47. Operations of the MCMOrganization Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for the MCMOrganization class. It is named MCMHasMCMParty. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMParty objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMOrganization object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMParty) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMOrganization object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMParty object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMHasMCMPartyDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMParty objects are aggregated by this particular MCMOrganization.

The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific part objects (i.e., MCMParty) are associated with which specific aggregate (i.e., MCMOrganization) object, respectively, for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

### 7.10.3 MCMPerson Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMParty. An MCMPerson defines the concept of an individual that may have a set of MCMPartyRoles that formalize the responsibilities of that individual. Attributes such as username, password, phone number(s), the format of the name of the MCMPerson, and skills that the MCMPerson has are modeled as subclasses of MetaData and associated with that Person using the Role-Object pattern, since (1) they are not necessary to define the concept of an MCM attributes such as gender and birthDate Person, and (2) they can change dynamically.

An MCMPerson can interact with an MCMOrganization directly or through his or her MCMPartyRole(s). Behavior and characteristics that are specific to an individual are modeled using a combination of classes for specific concepts augmented by the Role-Object pattern for each; this ensures that (1) the model is not dependent on one particular person, group, or organization, and (2) it separates the characteristics and behavior of the individual and his or her responsibilities being modeled from its responsibilities and functions. This provides a more accurate and extensible model.

Table 48 defines the attributes for the MCMPerson class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmBirthDate : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a TimeAndDate attribute. It contains the date (and optionally, the time) that this MCMPerson was born. <b>[D143]</b> If the value of this attribute is not known, then an accepted value to denote this <b>SHOULD</b> be used.
<b>mcmBirthPlace : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a String attribute, and contains the name of the place that this MCMPerson was born. Due to variations in formatting, this is a simple string and not a type of Location object. <b>[D144]</b> If the value of this attribute is not known, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.
<b>mcmFirstName : String[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a String attribute, and contains the first name of this MCMPerson. <b>[D145]</b> If the value of this attribute is not known, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.
<b>mcmLastName : String[1..1]</b>	YES	This is a String attribute, and contains the last name of this MCMPerson. <b>[D146]</b> If the value of this attribute is not known, then an empty string <b>SHOULD</b> be used.

**Table 48. Attributes of the MCMPerson Class**

No operations are currently defined for this class.

No relationships are currently defined for this class.

## 7.11 The InformationResource Class Hierarchy

Figure 23 shows the MCMInformationResource class hierarchy on the left, and some important aggregations that the MCMInformationResource class participates in on the right. The following subsections describe the classes in the MCMInformationResource class hierarchy in more detail.

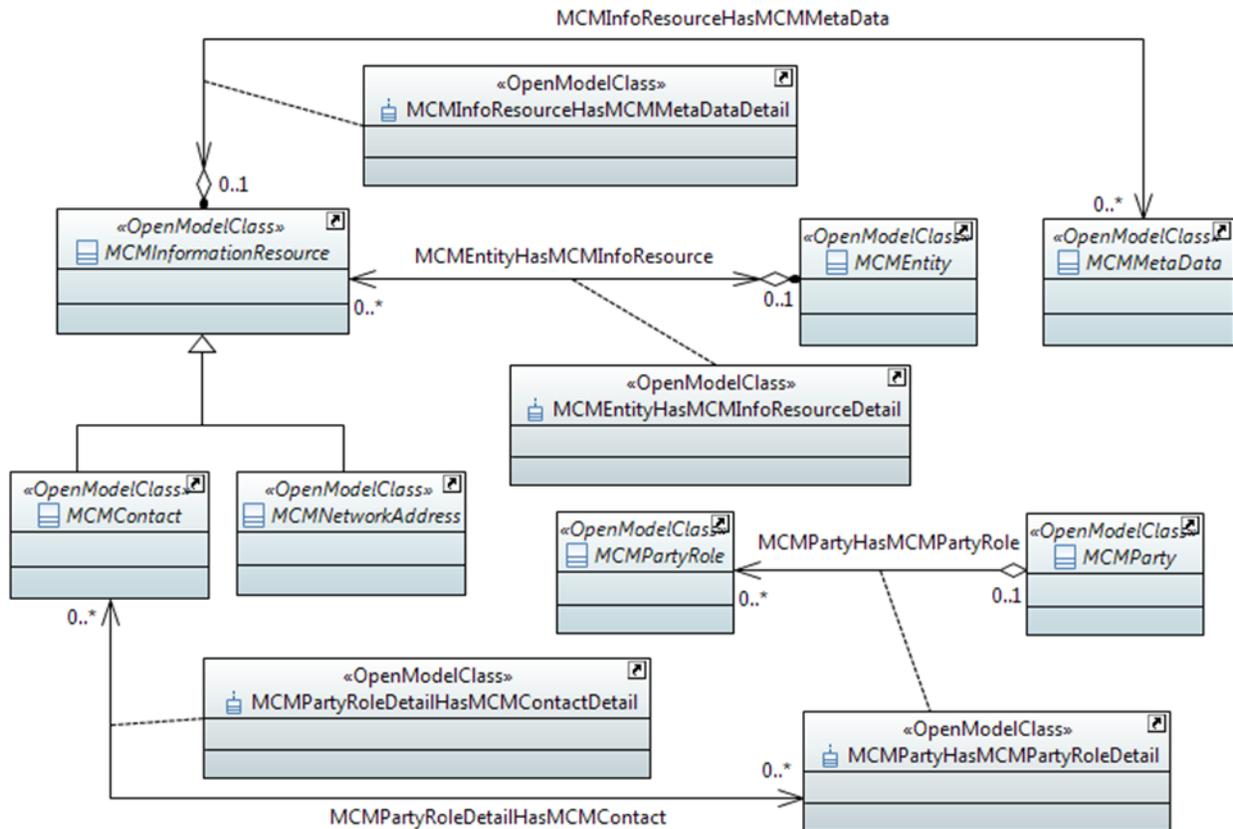


Figure 23. The MCMInformationResource Class Hierarchy

### 7.11.1 MCMInformationResource Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRootEntity. It defines information that is needed by a management system to describe other information. However, that information is not an inherent part of an MCMEntity; rather, that information is managed and controlled using another MCMManagedEntity. For example, an IP address is an important concept in networking. However, an IP address is not directly managed; rather, an MCMManagedEntity that is responsible for the lifecycle of the IP address (e.g., a DHCP server) is responsible for its management. Therefore, the concept of an IP address is represented as a type of MCMInformationResource, and is associated to an MCMManagedEntity that performs its management.

No attributes are currently defined for this class.

Table 49 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMNetworkAddressFreeList() :</b> <b>MCMNetworkAddress[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMNetworkAddress objects that are free-standing (i.e., they are not aggregated by any subclass of an MCMEntity class). The getMCMInfoResourceList operation (of the MCMEntity class) is used to retrieve the set of MCMNetworkAddress objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[D147]</b> If no MCMNetworkAddress objects are found, then a NULL MCMNetworkAddress object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMNetworkAddressFreeList(in newNetAddrFreeList :</b> <b>MCMNetworkAddress[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new set of MCMNetworkAddresses to be created that are free-standing (i.e., they are not aggregated by any subclass of MCMEntity). A single input parameter, of type MCMNetworkAddress, defines an array of one or more MCMNetworkAddress objects. The operation only defines the MCMNetworkAddress objects; it does not associate them with an MCMEntity. The setMCMInfoResourceList and setMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations (of the MCMEntity class) are used to associate an MCMNetworkAddress to a particular MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R76]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMNetworkAddress object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<p><b>setMCMNetworkAddressFreepartialList(in newNetAddrFreeList :</b> <b>MCMNetworkAddress[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new set of one or more free-standing MCMNetworkAddress objects (i.e., they are not aggregated by any subclass of MCMEntity) <b>WITHOUT</b> affecting any other existing MCMNetworkAddress objects that are associated with this MCMEntity object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newNetAddrFreeList, which is an</p>

	<p>array of one or more MCMNetworkAddress objects. This operation only defines the MCMNetworkAddress objects; it does not associate them with an MCMEntity. The setMCMInfoResourceList and setMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations are used to associate an MCMNetworkAddress to a particular MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R77]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMNetworkAddress object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<b>delMCMNetworkAddressFreeList()</b>	<p>This operation is used to delete all free-standing MCMNetworkAddress objects; use the delMCMInfoResourceList or delMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations to delete the set of MCMNetworkAddress objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R78]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMNetworkAddress object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<b>delMCMNetworkAddressFreePartialList (in newNetworkAddressList : MCMNetworkAddress[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMNetworkAddress object instances that are specified in its input parameter that are free-standing (i.e., not aggregated by any subclass of MCMEntity). This operation takes a single input parameter, called newNetworkAddressList, which is of type MCMNetworkAddress.</p> <p>This operation is used to delete free-standing MCMNetworkAddress objects; use the delMCMInfoResourceList or delMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations to delete the set of MCMNetworkAddress objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R79]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMNetworkAddress object</p>

	<p>that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<p><b>getMCMContactFreeList() :</b> <b>MCMContact[1..*]</b></p>	<p>This operation returns the set of all MCMContact objects that are free-standing (i.e., they are not aggregated by any subclass of an MCMEntity class). The getMCMInfoResourceList operation is used to retrieve the set of MCMContact objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[D148]</b> If no MCMContact objects are found, then a NULL MCMContact object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<p><b>setMCMContactFreeList(in newContactList : MCMContact[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a new set of MCMContact to be created that are free-standing (i.e., they are not aggregated by any subclass of MCMEntity). A single input parameter, of type MCMContact, defines an array of one or more MCMContact objects. The operation only defines the MCMContact objects; it does not associate them with an MCMEntity. The setMCMInfoResourceList and setMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations are used to associate an MCMContact to a particular MCMEntity object.</p> <p><b>[R80]</b> This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMContact object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<p><b>setMCMContactFreePartialList(in newContactList : MCMContact[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more free-standing MCMContact objects WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMContact objects. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newContactFreeList, which is an array of one or more MCMContact objects. This operation only defines the MCMContact objects; it does not associate them with an MCMEntity. The setMCMInfoResourceList and setMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations are used to associate an MCMContact to a particular MCMEntity object.</p>

	<p>[R81] This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any MCMContact object that is not specified in its input parameter.</p> <p>[R82] This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMContact object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<p><b>delMCMContactFreeList()</b></p>	<p>This operation is used to delete all free-standing MCMContact objects; use the delMCMInfoResourceList or delMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations to delete the set of MCMContact objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p>[R83] This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMContact object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>
<p><b>delMCMContactFreePartialList (in newContactList : MCMContact[1..*])</b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL MCMContact object instances that are specified in its input parameter that are free-standing (i.e., not aggregated by any subclass of MCMEntity). This operation takes a single input parameter, called newContactList, which is of type MCMContact. This operation is used to delete free-standing MCMContact objects; use the delMCMInfoResourceList or delMCMInfoResourcePartialList operations to delete the set of MCMContact objects that are aggregated by a given MCMEntity object.</p> <p>[R84] This operation <b>MUST NOT</b> affect any other MCMContact object that are aggregated by any MCMEntity class.</p>

**Table 49. Operations of the MCMInformationResource Class**

At this time, the MCMInformationResource class defines a single aggregation, called MCMInfoResourceHasMCMMetaData. The multiplicity of this aggregation is 0..1 – 0..\*. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..1 cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the 0..1 cardinality), then zero or more MCMMetaData objects can be aggregated by this particular MCMInformationResource object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMMetaData) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMInformationResource object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMMetaData object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the `MCMInfoResourceHasMCMMetaDataDetail` association class. This enables the management system to control which set of `MCMMetaData` objects are aggregated by which set of `MCMInformationResource` objects.

Note that the Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific part objects (i.e., `MCMMetaData`) are associated with which specific aggregate (i.e., `MCMInformationResource`) objects, respectively, for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that `MCMPolicyStructure` is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

The `MCMInformationResource` participates in a second aggregation, called `MCMEntityHasMCMInfoResource`; please see section 7.11.

### 7.11.2 MCMNetworkAddress Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes `MCMInformationResource`. It defines a network address, which is a unique identifier for a node on a network. Such identifiers can be local, private, or public (e.g., globally unique). A network node may have zero or more `MCMNetworkAddresses` (e.g., a router may have multiple interfaces, and each interface may have a set of `MCMNetworkAddresses`). Examples of an `MCMNetworkAddress` include telephone numbers, IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, MAC addresses, and X.21 or X.25 addresses (in a circuit-switched data network).

No attributes are currently defined for this class.

No operations are currently defined for this class.

No relationships are currently defined for this class.

### 7.11.3 MCMContact Class Definition

This is a concrete class, and specializes `MCMInformationResource`. It represents the information needed to communicate with a particular `MCMParty` or `MCMPartyRole`. Examples include technical and administrative contacts for Order information and technical implementation work (e.g., the network administrator of an `MCMManagementDomain`).

No attributes are currently defined for this class.

No operations are currently defined for this class.

At this time, this class participates in a single association, as shown in Figure 23. An `MCMPartyRoleDetail` is an association class (see section 7.12.2.2) that defines a set of `MCMPartyRoles` that are used by a given `MCMParty`. The `MCMPartyRoleDetailHasMCMContact` is an association between the `MCMPartyRoleDetail` association class and the `MCMContact` class. This association defines the set of `MCMContacts` that are related to this particular `MCMPartyRoleDetail` object (i.e., the set of `MCMParty` objects that are playing a specific `MCMPartyRole`). For example, this association can be used to define the contact information for a set of `MCMParty` objects that are each playing a set of

MCMPartyRoles; a common use is to define the contact information for different types of MCMBuyer and MCMSeller objects.

The multiplicity of this association is 0..\* – 0..\*. This means that this association is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..\* cardinality). If this association is instantiated (e.g., the “0..\* cardinality on the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail is greater than 0), then zero or more MCMContact objects can be associated with this particular MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMContact) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMContact object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMPartyRoleDetailHasMCMContactDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of MCMParty-RoleDetail objects are associated to which set of MCMContact objects.

Note that the Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific part objects (i.e., MCMMetaData) are associated with which specific aggregate (i.e., MCMInformationResource) objects, respectively, for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

#### 7.11.4 MCMGeocode Class Definition

This is a concrete class that defines a geocode, along with information for a geocoding process. The typical practice is to provide a set of input data, and use a geocode service to turn those data into a geocode. This is complicated by the fact that the actual location (e.g., a postal address, or even a land parcel) is owned by a different administrative authority (e.g., the government). Hence, in this version of the MCM, a geocode is modeled as a subclass of InformationResource. Geocodes can be associated with MCMEntities by using the MCMEntityHasMCMInformationResource aggregation.

Geocodes may be defined as absolute or relative. An absolute geocode maps to one exact physical location. For example, a USPS ZIP code (or even a USPS ZIP+4 code) is considered an absolute geocode. In contrast, relative geocodes are textual descriptions of a location that, by itself, cannot provide an exact location. For example, “The nearest building northwest of building A3” is a relative geocode that uses the location of building A3 as its reference. Geocodes are typically conceptualized as a polygon. Different geocoding systems use different computational mechanisms (e.g., a centroid) to define the “center” of such an area.

**[R85]** A relative geocode **MUST** be specified using one or more absolute geocodes as a reference.

**[D149]** Geocode data **SHOULD** be provided in text

**[R86]** Geocode data **MUST** be defined as either relative or absolute.

Table 50 defines the attributes of this class.

Attribute Name	Description
<b>mcmGeocodeValue :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b>	This is a mandatory string, and defines the value of this geocode. It is produced by a particular geocoding process. The input data for this geocode are defined as a string array in the mcmLocationDataList attribute.

**Table 50. Attributes of the MCMGeocode Class**

## 7.12 The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy

Figure 24 shows a portion of the MCMMetaData class hierarchy. This figure will be used to describe the MCMMetaData class and the three aggregations that it participates in.

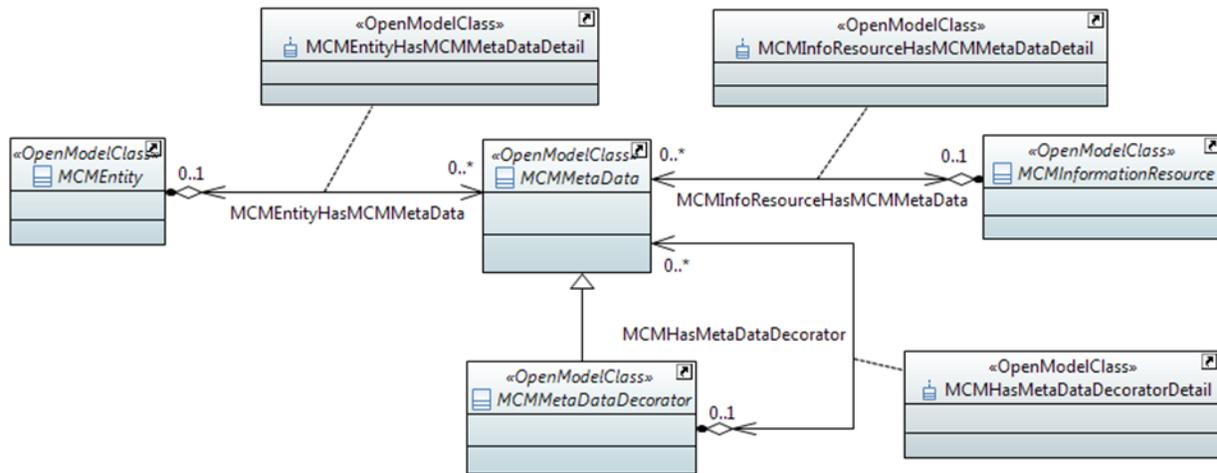


Figure 24. The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy, Part 1

### 7.12.1 MCMMetaData Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRootEntity. It defines prescriptive and/or descriptive information about the object(s) to which it is attached. These descriptive and/or prescriptive characteristics and behavior are not an inherent, distinguishing characteristic or behavior of that object (otherwise, it would be an integral part of that object). Examples of prescriptive and descriptive metadata are the definition of a time period during which specific types of operations are allowed, and documentation about best current practices, respectively.

Table 51 defines following attributes for this class:

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmMetaDataSetableStatus :</b> <b>MCMMetaDataSetableStatus[0..1]</b>	NO	This is an optional enumeration that defines whether the MCMEntity that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled for normal operation or not. The values that this attribute can have are defined by the MCMMetaDataSetableStatus enumeration, and include: 0: ERROR 1: INIT

		<p>2: Enabled (ok to use for all operations)          3: Enabled for testing only          4: Disabled (cannot be used)          5: Unknown (e.g., cannot be contacted to ascertain state)</p> <p><b>[R87]</b> If the value of this attribute is 0, 1, or 4, then the associated MCMEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner.</p> <p><b>[D150]</b> If the value of this attribute is 5, then the associated MCMEntity <b>SHOULD NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until contact with it has been reestablished.</p> <p><b>[D151]</b> If the value of this attribute is 3, then the associated MCMEntity <b>SHOULD</b> only be used for testing purposes.</p>
<p><b>mcmMetaDataCreationTime : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b></p>	<p>YES</p>	<p>This is a TimeAndDate attribute; it contains a datestamp and a timestamp. It defines the date and time that this MCMMetaData object was created.</p> <p><b>[D152]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O41]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<p><b>mcmMetaDataDescriptiveText : String[0..1]</b></p>	<p>NO</p>	<p>This attribute is a free-form textual string, and is used to contain descriptive content about the MCMEntity or MCMInformationResource to which it is attached.</p>

**Table 51. Attributes of the MCMMetaData Class**

Table 52 defines following operations for this class:

Operation Name	Description
<b>getMCMMetaDataEnable-Status() : MCMMetaData-EnableStatus[1..1]</b>	<p>This method returns the value of the mcmMetaDataEnable-Status attribute. The output is an Enumeration of type MCMMetaDataEnableStatus.</p> <p><b>[D153]</b> If this object does not have a value for the mcmLocationDataList attribute, then a NULL string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned by the getMCMLocationDataList operation.</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDataEnable-Status (in newStatus : MCMMetaDataEnableStatus1..1)</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmMetaDataEnable-Status attribute. A single input parameter, of type MCMMetaDataEnableStatus, is supplied; the value is set to one of its literal values.</p>
<b>getMCMMetaDataCreationTime() : TimeAndDate[1..1]</b>	<p>This method returns the value of the mcmMetaDataCreationTime attribute.</p> <p><b>[D154]</b> This attribute <b>SHOULD</b> have a complete and valid time and/or date.</p> <p><b>[O42]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDataCreationTime(in newTime : TimeAndDate[1..1])</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmMetaDataCreationTime attribute. A single input parameter, of type TimeAndDate, is supplied.</p> <p><b>[O43]</b> The implementation <b>MAY</b> ensure that the fields in this data type are set to an appropriate default value.</p>
<b>getMCMMetaDataDescriptiveText() : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This method returns the value of the mcmMetaDataDescriptiveText attribute.</p> <p><b>[D155]</b> If this object does not have a value for this attribute, then a NULL string <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDataDescriptiveText (in newStatus : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmMetaDataDescriptiveText attribute. A single input parameter, of type String, is supplied.</p> <p><b>[D156]</b> A NULL string <b>SHOULD NOT</b> be used.</p>

**Table 52. Operations of the MCMMetaData Class**

The MCMMetaData class participates in three aggregations: MCMEntityHasMCMMetaData, MCMInfoResourceHasMCMMetaData, and MCMHasMCMMetaDataDecorator. See sections 7.5.1, 7.11, and 7.12.6, respectively.

Figure 25 shows a portion of the MCMMetaData class hierarchy. The following subsections will use this figure to describe the classes in the MCMMetaData class hierarchy in more detail.

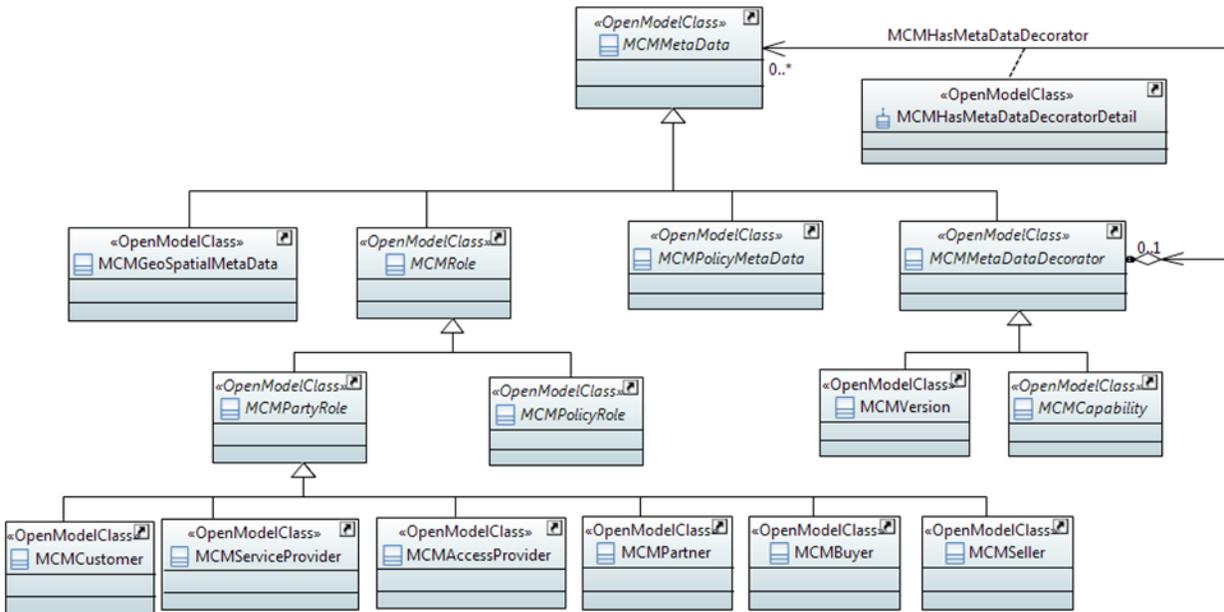


Figure 25. The MCMMetaData Class Hierarchy, Part 2

### 7.12.2 MCMRole Class Hierarchy

This section specifies the class definition of the MCMRole class and its subclasses.

#### 7.12.2.1 MCMRole Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetadata. It represents a set of characteristics and behaviors (also referred to as responsibilities) that an object takes on in a particular context. This enables an object to adapt to the needs of different clients through transparently attached role objects (as opposed to having to alter the inherent nature of the object itself). The Role Object pattern models context-specific views of an object as separate role objects that are dynamically attached to and removed from the core object to which the MCMRole objects are attached.

An important concept when using MCMRoles is that of a *role combination*. A role combination defines the set of MCMRoles that are attached to a given object. Data mining mechanisms can be used to optimize the number of roles, permission assignments, and other factors. This subject is beyond the scope of this document; however, this is why the `getRoleCombination` method is provided by this class.

Table 53 defines the following attributes for this class:

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmRoleName : String[1..1]</b>	YES	<p>This is a string attribute. It contains the name of this Role object. The mcmRoleName attribute is different from the mcmCommonName attribute, because the former defines a user-friendly name that this instance is, while the latter defines a name by which this object is known.</p> <p><b>[R88]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of this object).</p> <p><b>[R89]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty or Null.</p>

**Table 53. Attributes of the MCMRole Class**

Table 54 defines following operations for this class:

Attribute Name	Description
<b>getMCMRoleName : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This method returns the name of this MCMRole object. The mcmRoleName attribute is different from the mcmCommonName attribute, because the former defines a user-friendly name that this instance is, while the latter defines a name by which this object is known.</p> <p><b>[R90]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of this object).</p> <p><b>[R91]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty or Null string.</p>
<b>setMCMRoleName (in newRoleName : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This method defines the name of this MCMRole object. The mcmRoleName attribute is different from the mcmCommonName attribute, because the former defines a user-friendly name that this instance is, while the latter defines a name by which this object is known.</p> <p><b>[R92]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of this object).</p>

	<p><b>[R93]</b> The mcmRoleName attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty or Null string.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 54. Operations of the MCMRole Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

**7.12.2.2 MCMPartyRole Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMRole. It represents a set of unique behaviors played by an MCMParty in a given context.

**[D157]** Implementers **SHOULD** use the Role-Object pattern [3] to implement MCMRoles.

Table 55 defines the following attributes for this class:

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmPartyRoleID : String[1..1]</b>	YES	<p>This is a mandatory string attribute, and contains a unique value that enables instances of this MCMPartyRole to be disambiguated from other MCMPartyRoles (including MCMPartyRoles of the same object type).</p> <p><b>[R94]</b> This attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as an objectID, since one is inherited from MCMRootEntity.</p> <p><b>[R95]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or EMPTY string.</p>

**Table 55. Attributes of the MCMPartyRole Class**

Table 56 defines following operations for this class:

Attribute Name	Description
<b>getMCMParty-RoleID : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This method returns the ID of this MCMPartyRole object. The mcmRoleID attribute is different from the objectID attribute tuple defined in MCMRootEntity, because the former defines a unique ID that identifies this MCMPartyRole for this instance, while the latter defines the ID by which this object is known.</p>

	<p><b>[R96]</b> The mcmPartyRoleID attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of this object).</p> <p><b>[R97]</b> The mcmPartyRoleID attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or empty string.</p>
<p><b>setMCMPartyRoleID (in newRoleID : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This method defines the ID of this MCMPartyRole object. The mcmRoleID attribute is different from the objectID attribute tuple defined in MCMRootEntity, because the former defines a unique ID that identifies this MCMPartyRole for this instance, while the latter defines the ID by which this object is known.</p> <p><b>[R98]</b> The mcmPartyRoleID attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be used as a naming attribute (i.e., to uniquely identify an instance of this object).</p> <p><b>[R99]</b> The mcmPartyRoleID attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or empty string.</p>

**Table 56. Operations of the MCMRole Class**

Note that the getMCMPartyRoleList, setMCMPartyRoleList, setMCMPartyRolePartialList, delMCMPartyRoleList, and delMCMPartyRolePartialList operations are defined for an MCMParty; see section 7.12.2.2.

The MCMPartyRoleDetailHasMCMContact is an association between the MCMPartyRoleDetail association class and the MCMContact class. This association defines the set of MCMContacts that are related to this particular MCMPartyRoleDetail object (i.e., the set of MCMParty objects that are playing a specific MCMPartyRole). For example, this association can be used to define the contact information for a set of MCMParty objects that are each playing a set of MCMPartyRoles; a common use is to define the contact information for different types of MCMBuyer and MCMSeller objects.

The multiplicity of this association is 0..\* – 0..\*. This means that this association is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the 0..\* cardinality). If this association is instantiated (e.g., the “0..\* cardinality on the MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail is greater than 0), then zero or more MCMContact objects can be associated with this particular MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail object. Note that the cardinality on the part side (MCMContact) is 0..\*; this enables an MCMPartyHasMCMPartyRoleDetail object to be defined without having to define an associated MCMContact object for it to aggregate.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMPartyRoleDetailHasMCMContactDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of MCMParty-RoleDetail objects are associated to which set of MCMContact objects.

Note that the Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific part objects (i.e., MCMMetaData) are associated with which specific aggregate (i.e., MCMInformationResource) objects, respectively, for a given context. See Figure 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

**7.12.2.3 MCMCustomer Class Definition**

MCMCustomer is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that defines a set of people and/or organizations that buy, manage, or use MCMProducts from an MCMServiceProvider. The MCMCustomer is financially responsible for purchasing an MCMProduct. The MCMCustomer is the MCMPartyRole that is purchasing, managing, and/or using Services from an MCMServiceProvider. This definition is based on the definition from [13].

Table 57 defines the attributes of the MCMCustomer class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmCustomerStatus :</b> <b>MCMCustomerStatus[1..1]</b>	YES	This attribute defines the current standing of a customer. Values are defined by the MCMCustomerStatus enumeration, and include the following literals: 0: ERROR 1: INIT 2: Active 3: Restricted (active with unpaid bills) 4: Inactive 5: Prospective
<b>mcmCustomerRank :</b> <b>Integer[0..1]</b>	NO	This is a non-negative integer, and defines the current business importance of this Customer. A value of 0 means unimportant, and higher positive values means higher importance.

**Table 57. Attributes of the MCMCustomer Class**

Table 58 defines following operations for this class:

Attribute Name	Description
<b>getMCMCustomerStatus ()</b> <b>:</b> <b>MCMCustomerStatus[1..1]</b>	This method returns the value of the mcmCustomerStatus attribute. The values of this attribute are defined in theMCMCustomerStatus enumeration.

<b>setMCMCustomerStatus</b> (in newStatus: MCMCustomerStatus[1..1])	This method defines the value for the mcmCustomerStatus attribute. Valid values for this attribute are defined in the theMCMCustomerStatus enumeration.
<b>getMCMCustomerRank () :</b> Integer[1..1]	This method returns the value of the mcmCustomerRank attribute.
<b>setMCMCustomerRank (in</b> newRank : Integer[1..1])	This method defines the value for the mcmCustomerRank attribute.

**Table 58. Operations of the MCMCustomer Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

#### **7.12.2.4 MCMServiceProvider Class Definition**

MCMServiceProvider is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that provides MCMProducts. This specifically includes MCMServices. This definition is based on the definition from [1].

At this time, no attributes are defined for this class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMServiceProvider class to provide its set of different contact information will be done by using a class method, since each contact will also use information from a subclass of MCMContact (see section 7.11.3).

At this time, no operations are defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

#### **7.12.2.5 MCMAccessProvider Class Definition**

MCMAccessProvider is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that enables MCMPartyRoles (typically MCMCustomers) to gain entrance to a network (e.g., the Internet), by using an MCMProduct. This specifically includes MCMServices.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMAccessProvider class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMAccessProvider class to provide its set of different contact information will be done by using a class method, since each contact will also use information from a subclass of MCMContact (see section 7.11.3).

At this time, no operations are defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

#### **7.12.2.6 MCMPartner Class Definition**

MCMPartner is a concrete class, and specializes MCMPartyRole. It represents a particular type of MCMPartyRole that provides MCMProducts and MCMServices to the MCMServiceProvider in

order to instantiate and manage MCMService elements, such as MCMServiceComponents, external to the Service Provider’s Domain. This definition is based on the definition from [1].

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMPartner class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, a query to an instance of the MCMPartner class to provide its set of different contact information will be done by using a class method, since each contact will also use information from a subclass of MCMContact (see section 7.11.3).

At this time, no operations are defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

**7.12.3 MCMPolicyRole Class Definition**

This class is defined in the Policy Driven Orchestration specification. It is used to define the descriptive and/or prescriptive characteristics and behavior of a given MCMPolicyRole object.

**7.12.4 MCMPolicyMetaData Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It is used to define MetaData for all types of Policy Driven Orchestration Policies (e.g., imperative, declarative, and intent).

**7.12.5 MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It defines metadata that are applicable to objects that have an explicit or implicit geographic meaning (e.g., they are associated with a particular location, typically on the surface of the Earth). This class will eventually be harmonized with all or some of the information in [12][12].

Table 59 defines the attributes of this class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmGeoMethod : MCMGeoMethod[1..1]</b>	YES	This is an enumerated string attribute, and defines the type of geolocation method used. The values are literals in the MCMGeoMethod enumeration. Values include: - 0: ERROR - 1: INIT - 2: GPS (US) - 3: Galileo (Europe) - 4: GLONASS (Russian Federation) - 5: Differential GPS - 6: Assisted GPS - 7: Augmented GNSS - 8: Enhanced GNSS

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9: Non-GPS Satellite Navigation</li> <li>- 10: Cellular Navigation</li> <li>- 11: WiFi Positioning</li> <li>- 12: Other Positioning System</li> </ul> <p><b>[R100]</b> If this attribute has a value of 0 or 1, then this operation <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner.</p>
<p><b>mcmGeoMethodAug :</b> <b>MCMGeoMethodAug[0..1]</b></p>	NO	<p>This is an enumerated string attribute, and defines the type of geolocation augmentation used. The values are literal in the MCMGeoMethodAug enumeration. Values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 0: ERROR</li> <li>- 1: INIT</li> <li>- 2: Satellite-Based Augmentation System</li> <li>- 3: Ground-Based Augmentation System</li> <li>- 4: Aircraft-Based Augmentation System</li> <li>- 5: NONE</li> </ul> <p><b>[R101]</b> If this attribute has a value of 0 or 1, then this operation <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner.</p>

**Table 59. Attributes of the MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class**

Table 60 defines the operations of this class.

Attribute Name	Description
<b>getMCMGeoMethod() :</b> <b>MCMGeoMethod[1..1]</b>	This method returns the value of the mcmGeoMethod attribute. Valid values for this attribute are defined in the MCMGeoMethod enumeration.
<b>setMCMGeoMethod(in newGeoMethod :</b> <b>MCMGeoMethod[1..1])</b>	This method defines the value for the mcmGeoMethod attribute. Valid values for this attribute are defined in the MCMGeoMethod enumeration.
<b>getMCMGeoMethodAug() :</b> <b>MCMGeo-MethodAug[1..1]</b>	This method returns the value of the mcmGeoMethodAug attribute. Valid values for this attribute are defined in the MCMGeoMethodAug enumeration.
<b>setMCMGeoMethodAug(in newGeoMethodAug :</b> <b>MCMGeoMethodAug[1..1])</b>	This method defines the value for the mcmGeoMethodAug attribute. Valid values for this attribute are defined in the MCMGeoMethodAug enumeration.

**Table 60. Operations of the MCMGeoSpatialMetaData Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

### 7.12.6 MCMMetaDataDecorator Class Definition

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaData. It defines the decorator pattern for use with MCMMetaData. This enables all or part of one or more concrete subclasses of MCMMetaDataDecorator to “wrap” another concrete subclass of MCMMetaData.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMMetaDataDecorator class.

Table 61 defines the operations of this class.

Attribute Name	Description
<b>getMCMMetaDecoratorList() :</b> <b>MCMMetaDataDecorator[1..*]</b>	<p>This operation returns the set of MCMMetaDataDecorator objects that are decorating this MCMMetaData object. There are no input parameters.</p> <p><b>[D158]</b> If this MCMMetaData object is not decorated by any MCMMetaDataDecorator objects, then a NULL MCMMetaDataDecorator object <b>SHOULD</b> be returned.</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDecoratorList (in newDecoratorList :</b> <b>MCMMetaDataDecorator[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines the set of MCMMetaDataDecorator objects that will decorate this MCMMetaData object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called newDecoratorList, which is of type MCMMetaDataDecorator. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular MCMMetaData object and the set of MCMMetaDataDecorator objects identified in the input parameter. Note that this operation first deletes any existing MCMMetaDataDecorator objects (and their aggregations and association classes) that decorate this MCMMetaData object, and then instantiates a new set of MCMServiceComponent objects; in doing so, each MCMMetaDataDecorator object is attached to this particular MCMMetaData object by first, creating an instance of the MCMHasMetaDataDecorator aggregation, and second, realizing that aggregation instance as an association class.</p> <p><b>[D159]</b> Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the MCMHasMetaDataDecoratorDetail association class).</p>
<b>setMCMMetaDecoratorPartialList (in newDecoratorList :</b> <b>MCMMetaDataDecorator[1..*])</b>	<p>This operation defines a set of one or more MCMMetaDataDecorator objects that will decorate this MCMMetaData object WITHOUT affecting any other existing MCMMetaDataDecorator objects that are decorating this MCMMetaData object. This operation takes a single input</p>

	<p>parameter, called <code>newDecoratorList</code>, which is an array of one or more <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects. This operation creates a set of aggregations between this particular <code>MCMMetaData</code> object and the set of <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects identified in the input parameter.</p> <p>[D160] Each created aggregation <b>SHOULD</b> have an association class (i.e., an instance of the <code>MCMHasMetaDataDecoratorDetail</code> association class).</p>
<p><b><code>delMCMMetaDecoratorList()</code></b></p>	<p>This operation deletes ALL <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> object instances that are decorating this <code>MCMMetaData</code> object. This operation first removes the association class, and second, removes the aggregation, between this <code>MCMMetaData</code> object and each <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> object that is decorating this <code>MCMMetaData</code> object. This operation has no input parameters. This operation does not delete any of the <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects; it simply disconnects them from the <code>MCMMetaData</code> that they were decorating.</p>
<p><b><code>delMCMMetaDecoratorPartialList (in newDecoratorList : MCMMetaDataDecorator [1..*])</code></b></p>	<p>This operation deletes a set of <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects that are decorating this particular <code>MCMMetaData</code> object. This operation takes a single input parameter, called <code>newDecoratorList</code>, which is an array of one or more <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects. This operation first removes the association class and second, removes the aggregation, between each <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> object specified in the input parameter and this <code>MCMMetaData</code> object.</p> <p>[R102] All other aggregations between this <code>MCMMetaData</code> object and other <code>MCMMetaDataDecorator</code> objects that are not specified in the input parameter <b>MUST NOT</b> be affected.</p>

**Table 61. Operations of the `MCMMetaDataDecorator` Class**

At this time, a single aggregation is defined for `MCMMetaDataDecorator`. This aggregation is named `MCMHasMetaDataDecorator`, and defines the set of concrete subclasses of `MCMMetaDataDecorator` that wrap (or decorate) a concrete subclass of `MCMMetaData`. The multiplicity of this aggregation is `0..1 – 0..*`. This means that this aggregation is optional (i.e., the “0” part of the `0..1` cardinality). If this aggregation is instantiated (e.g., the “1” part of the `0..1` cardinality), then zero or more concrete subclasses of `MCMMetaDataDecorator` can decorate (i.e., “wrap”) this particular concrete subclass of `MCMMetaData`. Note that the cardinality on the part side (`MCMMetaData`) is `0..*`; this enables an `MCMMetaData` object to be defined without having to define an associated `MCMMetaDataDecorator` object.

The semantics of this aggregation are defined by the MCMHasMetaDataDecoratorDetail association class. This enables the management system to control which set of concrete subclasses of MCMMetaDataDecorator wrap this particular MCMMetaData. The Policy Pattern may be used to control which specific MCMMetaDataDecorator objects wrap a given MCMMetaData for a given context. See Table 3 for an exemplary illustration of the Policy Pattern. Note that MCMPolicyStructure is an abstract class that is the superclass of imperative, declarative, and intent policy rules.

#### **7.12.6.1 MCMCapability Class Definition**

This is an abstract class, and specializes MCMMetaDataDecorator. It represents a set of features that are available to be used from an MCMEntity. These features may include all, or a subset, of the available features of an MCMEntity. These features may, but do not have to, be used.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMCapability class. Most attributes will likely be realized using relationships and/or methods. For example, the set of mandatory, recommended, and optional capabilities of a given MCMManagedEntity can be gathered and sorted by using an appropriate method.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

#### **7.12.6.2 MCMNetworkFunction**

This section describes the concept of a Network Function. This was originally defined by ETSI NFV, but has been modified to make this concept both more flexible and generic as well as more robust (e.g., in NFV, it is not explicitly modeled).

##### **7.12.6.2.1 Background**

This class is derived from the concept of a Network Function as defined in ETSI NFV [15]:

*Network Function (NF): functional block within a network infrastructure that has well-defined external interfaces and well-defined functional behavior.*

In control theory, a system is made up of functional blocks. A functional block describes a part, or module, of a system. Each functional block defines a collection of structural and/or behavioral features of a module. A transfer function defines the set of outputs for a functional block given a set of inputs and a state. Originally, NFV defined a NetworkFunction as a transfer function. This is no longer true.

##### **7.12.6.2.2 Rationale for Changing the Definition of a NetworkFunction**

There are three main reasons for not using the ETSI definition of a NetworkFunction:

- The ETSI NFV information model does not define a superclass for a NetworkFunction

- In ETSI NFV, the concept of a NetworkFunction is limited to a small number of use cases; we want a NetworkFunction to behave as defined in [15], and be used to represent the behavior defined by the combination of a state and a given set of inputs
- The ETSI NFV information model does not specifically model a NetworkFunction

Hence, we have decided to create a new MCM class to better model what a NetworkFunction is.

Accordingly, the name of this class is prefixed with “MCMMEF”, to denote that this is the MEF’s interpretation of what a NetworkFunction should be.

Note also that, due to this definition, MCMMEFNetworkFunctions may be attached to any MCMManagedEntity. This is not true in NFV.

Finally, we have modeled an MCMMEFNetworkFunction as a type of MCMMetaData. This is because:

- A NetworkFunction is not required to be used
- A NetworkFunction may change its behavior, adding or removing capabilities dynamically at runtime

Therefore, we have modeled an MCMMEFNetworkFunction as a subclass of MCMCapability (since it represents the capabilities of an MCMEntity), which is in turn a subclass of MCMMetaDataDecorator (since it can be dynamically changed at runtime).

#### **7.12.6.2.3 MCMMEFNetworkFunction Class Definition**

This is a concrete class, and specializes MCMCapability. It represents the features and behavior of an MCMManagedEntity that may be used for a given set of external interfaces while in a particular state. It may specify attributes and methods, as well as define nested MCMMEFNetworkFunctions. It may also enumerate the actors that use it.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMMEFNetworkFunction class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMMEFNetworkFunction class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMMEFNetworkFunction class.

#### **7.12.6.3 MCMMEFDescriptor**

This section describes the concept of a Descriptor. This was originally defined by ETSI NFV, but has been modified to make this concept both more flexible and generic as well as more robust (e.g., in NFV, there are many different types of Descriptors, but each is modeled as an individual object and does not have a superclass).

##### **7.12.6.3.1 Background**

A Descriptor is loosely described as a “template”, as in this example from [15]:

*network service descriptor: template that describes the deployment of a Network Service including service topology (constituent VNFs and the relationships between them, Virtual Links, VNF Forwarding Graphs) as well as Network Service characteristics such as SLAs and any other artefacts necessary for the Network Service on-boarding and lifecycle management of its instances*

There are a large number of descriptors defined in ETSI NFV.

#### 7.12.6.3.2 Rationale for Changing the Definition of a Descriptor

First, there is a large amount of commonality, in both function and purpose, among the many different types of Descriptors used in ETSI NFV. Unfortunately, the NFV information model treats them as individual objects with no common inheritance. This needs to be fixed to follow accepted object-oriented practice, and to make the models more robust and easier to maintain.

Second, many NFV descriptors contain other NFV descriptors – this is another reason to enforce inheritance and represent descriptors using a class hierarchy. In addition, the use of various patterns, such as the composite pattern [2][4], would significantly simplify the resulting design as well as improve its robustness and decrease its fragility.

Third, some types of NFV descriptors contain instance-specific information (e.g., link data) that is fragile and will change during normal operations (e.g., a VM migration). In order to be compatible with this approach, the MCM models descriptors as a type of metadata that can be dynamically attached and detached using the decorator pattern.

Fourth, many types of NFV descriptors combine metadata with other types of data. The MCM separates these two types of data into separate class hierarchies (e.g., MCMEntity vs MCMMetaData), but enables them to be associated with each other. This provides a better and more consistent implementation approach.

Finally, descriptors are used inconsistently in NFV. While NFV is basically a resource-oriented model, not all resources have descriptors. In addition, descriptors should be able to be used for other entities, such as Services. This is the prime motivation for subclassing MCMMEFDescriptor from MCMCapability (which is a type of MCMMetaDataDecorator – that way, a Descriptor can change dynamically to suit the needs of what it is describing).

#### 7.12.6.3.3 MCMMEFDescriptor Class Definition

An MCMMEFDescriptor is a set of related metadata that can be applied to describe and/or prescribe the characteristics and behavior of an MCMManagedEntity. Note that this class can be used in conjunction with an appropriate subclass of an MCMDefinition class to provide a completely generic mechanism for defining the salient characteristics and behavior of a Descriptor. In addition, the flexibility of the MCM enables the application developer to tailor application-specific definitions of Descriptors to Products, Services, and/or Resources. For example, the MCMMEFDescriptor class can be attached to an MCMService class, which is defined by a set of MCMDefinitions.

There are several significant problems with the NFV definition of a descriptor. First, it is restricted to the deployment view, yet is often used as part of the design process. Second, it combines

metadata and non-metadata information. For example, the definition of a VNF Descriptor (VNFD) in NFV is a “configuration template that describes a VNF in terms of its deployment and operational behavior, and is used in the process of VNF on-boarding and managing the lifecycle of a VNF instance”. Hence, the name of this class is prefixed with “MCMMEF”, to denote that this is the MEF’s interpretation of what a Descriptor should be.

At this time, no attributes are defined for the MCMMEFDescriptor class.

At this time, no operations are defined for the MCMMEFDescriptor class.

At this time, no relationships are defined for the MCMMEFDescriptor class.

#### 7.12.6.4 *MCMVersion Class Definition*

This is a concrete class that specializes MCMMetaDataDecorator. It defines versioning information, in the form of metadata, that can be added to an MCMMManagedEntity. This enables all or part of a standardized description and/or specification of version information for a given MCMMManagedEntity to be easily changed at runtime by wrapping an object instance of the MCMMManagedEntity class (or its subclass) with all or part of this object.

Version information is defined in a generic format based on the Semantic Versioning 2.0.0 Specification [14] as follows:

```
<major>.<minor>.<patch>[<pre-release>][<build-metadata>]
```

where the first three components (major, minor, and patch) **MUST** be present, and the latter two components (pre-release and build-metadata) **MAY** be present. A version number **MUST** take the form <major>.<minor>.<patch>, where <major>, <minor>, and <patch> are each non-negative integers that **MUST NOT** contain leading zeros.

In addition, the value of each of these three elements **MUST** increase numerically. In this approach:

- [R103]** mcmVersionMajor denotes a new release; this number **MUST** be incremented when either changes are introduced that are not backwards-compatible, and/or new functionality not previously present is introduced
- [R104]** mcmVersionMinor denotes a minor release; this number **MUST** be incremented when new features and/or bug fixes to a major release that are backwards-compatible are introduced, and/or if any features are marked as deprecated
- [R105]** mcmVersionPatch denotes a version that consists **ONLY** of bug fixes, and **MUST** be incremented when these bug fixes are **NOT** backwards-compatible

When multiple versions exist, the following rules define their precedence:

- [R106]** Precedence **MUST** be calculated by separating the version into major, minor, patch, and pre-release identifiers, in that order. Note that build-metadata is **NOT** used to calculate precedence.

**[R107]** Precedence **MUST** be determined by the first difference when comparing each of these identifiers, from left to right, as follows:

- a) Major, minor, and patch versions are always compared numerically (e.g., 1.0.0 < 2.0.0 < 2.1.0 < 2.1.1)
- b) When major, minor, and patch are equal, a pre-release version has LOWER precedence than a normal version (e.g., 1.0.0-alpha < 1.0.0)
- c) Precedence for two pre-release versions with the same major, minor, and patch version **MUST** be determined by comparing each dot separated identifier from left to right until a difference is found as follows:
  - i) identifiers consisting only of digits are compared numerically and identifiers with letters and/or hyphens are compared lexically in ASCII sort order
  - ii) Numeric identifiers always have lower precedence than non-numeric identifiers
  - iii) A larger set of pre-release fields has a higher precedence than a smaller set, if all of the preceding identifiers are equal

Example:

1.0.0-alpha < 1.0.0-alpha.1 < 1.0.0-alpha-beta < 1.0.0-beta < 1.0.0-beta.2 < 1.0.0-rc.1 < 1.0.0.

Table 62 defines the attributes of the MCMVersion class.

Attribute Name	Mandatory?	Description
<b>mcmVersionMajor : String[1..1]</b>	YES	<p>This is a mandatory string attribute, and contains a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. It indicates that a significant increase in functionality is present in this version. Improvements to each starting initial version, before they are released to the public, are denoted by incrementing the minor and patch version numbers.</p> <p><b>[O44]</b> A major version <b>MAY</b> indicate that this version has changes that are NOT backwards-compatible.</p> <p><b>[O45]</b> The lack of backwards-compatibility <b>MAY</b> be denoted using attached MCMMetaData and/or using the mcmVersionBuildMetaData class attribute.</p>

		<p><b>[R108]</b> The special string "0.1.0" is for initial development and <b>MUST NOT</b> be considered stable.</p> <p><b>[R109]</b> The major version X (i.e., X.y.z, where X &gt; 0) <b>MUST</b> be incremented if any backwards incompatible changes are introduced.</p> <p><b>[O46]</b> A major version <b>MAY</b> include minor and patch level changes.</p> <p><b>[R110]</b> The minor and patch version numbers <b>MUST</b> be reset to 0 when the major version number is incremented.</p>
<p><b>mcmVersionMinor :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>YES</p>	<p>This is a mandatory string attribute, and contains a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. A minor version indicates that this release contains a set of features and/or bug fixes that are backwards-compatible.</p> <p><b>[R111]</b> A minor version indicates that this release contains a set of features and/or bug fixes that <b>MUST</b> be backwards-compatible.</p> <p><b>[R112]</b> The minor version Y (i.e., x.Y.z, where x &gt; 0) <b>MUST</b> be incremented if new, backwards-compatible changes are introduced.</p> <p><b>[R113]</b> The minor version <b>MUST</b> be incremented if any features are marked as deprecated.</p> <p><b>[O47]</b> The minor version <b>MAY</b> be incremented if new functionality or improvements are introduced.</p> <p><b>[O48]</b> The minor version <b>MAY</b> include patch level changes.</p> <p><b>[R114]</b> The patch version number <b>MUST</b> be reset to 0 when the minor version number is incremented.</p>
<p><b>mcmVersionPatch :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>YES</p>	<p>This is a mandatory string attribute, and contains a string representation of an integer</p>

		<p>that is greater than or equal to zero. A patch version indicates that this version ONLY contain bug fixes. A bug fix is defined as an internal change that fixes incorrect behavior.</p> <p><b>[R115]</b> A patch version indicates that this version <b>MUST ONLY</b> contain bug fixes.</p> <p><b>[R116]</b> The patch version Z (i.e., x.y.Z, where <math>x &gt; 0</math>) <b>MUST</b> be incremented if new, backwards-compatible changes are introduced.</p>
<p><b>mcmVersionPreRelease : String[0..1]</b></p>	<p>NO</p>	<p>This is an optional string attribute, and contains a string defining the pre-release version. A pre-release version is denoted by appending a hyphen and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch version. A pre-release version indicates that the version is unstable and might not satisfy the intended compatibility requirements as denoted by its associated normal version. Pre-release versions have a lower precedence than the associated normal version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha, 1.0.0-alpha.1, 1.0.0-0.3.7, and 1.0.0-x.7.z.92.</p> <p><b>[R117]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST</b> comprise only ASCII alphanumeric and a hyphen.</p> <p><b>[R118]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p><b>[R119]</b> Numeric identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> include leading zeroes.</p>
<p><b>mcmVersionBuildMetaData : String[0..1]</b></p>	<p>NO</p>	<p>This is an optional string attribute, and contains a string defining the build metadata. Build metadata is denoted by appending a plus sign and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch or pre-release version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha+1, 1.0.0+20130313144700, and 1.0.0-beta+exp.sha.5114f85.</p> <p><b>[R120]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST</b> be made up of only ASCII alphanumeric and a hyphen.</p>

		<p><b>[R121]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p><b>[D161]</b> Build metadata <b>SHOULD</b> be ignored when determining version precedence.</p>
--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 62. Attributes of the MCMVersion Class**

Table 63 defines the following operations for this class.

Operation Name	Description
<p><b>getMCMVersionMajor() :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This method returns the value of the mcmVersionMajor attribute. This value is a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. It indicates that a significant increase in functionality is present in this version. Improvements to each starting initial version, before they are released to the public, are denoted by incrementing the minor and patch version numbers.</p> <p><b>[R122]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMVersionMajor(in newVersionMajor : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionMajor attribute. A single input parameter, of type String, is provided. This value is a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. It indicates that a significant increase in functionality is present in this version. Improvements to each starting initial version, before they are released to the public, are denoted by incrementing the minor and patch version numbers.</p> <p><b>[R123]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>getMCMVersionMinor() :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This method returns the value of the mcmVersionMinor attribute. This value a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. A minor version indicates that this release contains a set of features and/or bug fixes that are backwards-compatible.</p> <p><b>[R124]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMVersionMinor(in newVersionMinor : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionMinor attribute. A single input</p>

	<p>parameter, of type String, is provided. This value is a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. A minor version indicates that this release contains a set of features and/or bug fixes that are backwards-compatible.</p> <p><b>[R125]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>getMCMVersionPatch() :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionPatch attribute. This value is a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. A patch version indicates that this version ONLY contain bug fixes. A bug fix is defined as an internal change that fixes incorrect behavior.</p> <p><b>[R126]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>setMCMVersionPatch(in</b> <b>newVersionPatch : String[1..1])</b></p>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionPatch attribute. A single input parameter, of type String, is provided. This value is a string representation of an integer that is greater than or equal to zero. A patch version indicates that this version ONLY contain bug fixes. A bug fix is defined as an internal change that fixes incorrect behavior.</p> <p><b>[R127]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<p><b>getMCMVersionPreRelease() :</b> <b>String[1..1]</b></p>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionPreRelease attribute. This value is a string defining the pre-release version. A pre-release version is denoted by appending a hyphen and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch version. A pre-release version indicates that the version is unstable and might not satisfy the intended compatibility requirements as denoted by its associated normal version. Pre-release versions have a lower precedence than the associated normal version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha, 1.0.0-alpha.1, 1.0.0-0.3.7, and 1.0.0-x.7.z.92.</p> <p><b>[R128]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p><b>[R129]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>

<b>setMCMVersionPreRelease(in newVersionPreRelease : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionPreRelease attribute. A single input parameter, of type String, is provided. This value is a string defining the pre-release version. A pre-release version is denoted by appending a hyphen and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch version. A pre-release version indicates that the version is unstable and might not satisfy the intended compatibility requirements as denoted by its associated normal version. Pre-release versions have a lower precedence than the associated normal version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha, 1.0.0-alpha.1, 1.0.0-0.3.7, and 1.0.0-x.7.z.92.</p> <p><b>[R130]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p><b>[R131]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<b>getMCMVersionBuildMetaData : String[1..1]</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionBuildMetaData attribute. This value is a string defining the build metadata. Build metadata is denoted by appending a plus sign and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch or pre-release version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha+1, 1.0.0+20130313144700, and 1.0.0-beta+exp.sha.5114f85.</p> <p><b>[R132]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST</b> be made up of only ASCII alphanumeric characters and a hyphen.</p> <p><b>[R133]</b> Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p><b>[R134]</b> The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
<b>setMCMVersionBuildMetaData(in newVersionBuild : String[1..1])</b>	<p>This method defines the value of the mcmVersionBuildMetaData attribute. A single input parameter, of type String, is provided. This value is a string defining the build metadata. Build metadata is denoted by appending a plus sign and a series of dot-separated identifiers immediately following the patch or pre-release version. Examples include: 1.0.0-alpha+1, 1.0.0+20130313144700, and 1.0.0-beta+exp.sha.5114f85.</p>

	<p>[R135] Identifiers <b>MUST</b> be made up of only ASCII alphanumerics and a hyphen.</p> <p>[R136] Identifiers <b>MUST NOT</b> be empty.</p> <p>[R137] The value of this attribute <b>MUST NOT</b> be a NULL or an empty string value.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Table 63. Operations of the MCMVersion Class**

At this time, no relationships are defined for this class.

## 8 MEF Types

This section will list the common data types and enumerations defined for the MCM model only.

### 8.1 Introduction

The MEF Types additions for the MCM project are defined in a folder labelled “MCM” in the MEF\_Types GitHub project. There are currently eight enumerations, as shown in Figure 26 below.

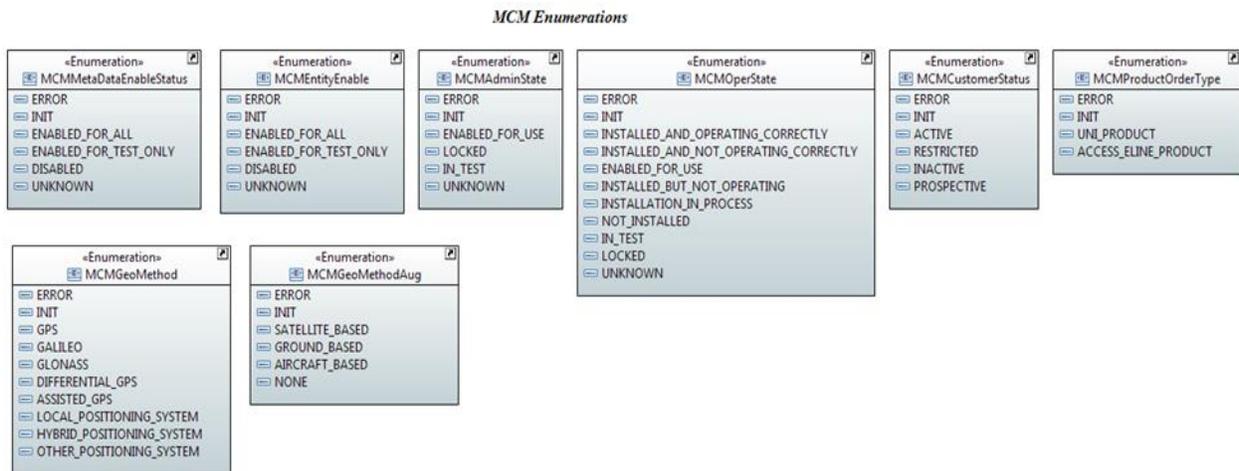


Figure 26. MCM Enumerations

### 8.2 MCMAdminState

This enumeration defines the set of states for what the IETF and ITU-T call "AdminStatus". Note that the MCM version extends both of these definitions. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 64.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	This literal indicates that an error has occurred.  [R138] This state means that the associated MCMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.
1	INIT	This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.  [R139] This state means that the associated MCMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.

2	ENABLED- _FOR_USE	<p>This literal indicates that the adminState of this MCMMManagedEntity object is currently enabled for normal operation and operating correctly. The adminState defines the current ability of this MCMMManagedEntity to communicate with and respond to service requests from other MCMMManagedEntity objects.</p>
3	LOCKED	<p>This literal indicates that the adminState of this MCMMManagedEntity object is currently prohibited from being used. The adminState defines the current ability of this MCMMManagedEntity to communicate with and respond to service requests from other MCMMManagedEntity objects.</p> <p>[R140] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
4	IN_TEST	<p>This literal indicates that the adminState of this MCMMManagedEntity object is currently only available in test mode.</p> <p>[R141] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only be used in a testing manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
5	UNKNOWN	<p>This literal indicates that the adminState of this MCMMManagedEntity object is currently unknown (e.g., the management system has not been able to establish communications with it).</p> <p>[R142] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only be used in a testing manner until the state returns to 2.</p>

**Table 64. AdminState Enumeration Definition**

### 8.3 MCMCustomerStatus

This is a mandatory enumeration that defines the current business standing (e.g., active, inactive, prospective) of a customer. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 65.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	This literal indicates that an error has occurred.  [R143] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.
1	INIT	This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.  [R144] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.
2	ACTIVE	This literal indicates that this Customer is in good standing (i.e., is currently doing business with this organization and has no delinquencies).
3	RESTRICTED	This literal indicates that this Customer is Active (i.e., is currently doing business with this organization), but has unpaid bills.
4	INACTIVE	This literal means that this Customer was a previous Customer, but is not currently doing business with this organization.
5	PROSPECTIVE	This literal means that this is a prospective Customer, and hence, may receive special promotions.

**Table 65. MCMCustomer Enumeration Definition**

#### 8.4 MCMEntityEnable

This is an enumeration that is used for MCMMetaData classes. whether the MCMEntity that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled for normal operation or not. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 66.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	This literal indicates that an error has occurred.  [R145] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.

1	INIT	<p>This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.</p> <p>[R146] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
2	ENABLED- _FOR_ALL	<p>This literal indicates that the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled for normal operation.</p>
3	ENABLED- FOR_TEST- _ONLY	<p>This literal indicates that the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled only for testing operations.</p> <p>[R147] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
4	DISABLED	<p>This literal indicates that the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object refers to is disabled for normal operation.</p> <p>[R148] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
5	UNKNOWN	<p>This literal indicates that the state of the MCMEntity object that this MCMMetaData object refers to is currently unknown (e.g., the management system has not been able to establish communications with it).</p> <p>[R149] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>

**Table 66. MCMEntityEnable Enumeration Definition**

## 8.5 MCMGeoMethod

This is an enumeration that defines the type of Geocoding Method that is currently being used by this MCMLocation. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 67.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	<p>This literal indicates that an error has occurred.</p> <p><b>[R150]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
1	INIT	<p>This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.</p> <p><b>[R151]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
2	GPS	<p>This literal indicates that GPS (i.e., the Global Positioning System) is being used. The GPS is owned by the United States government, and is a GNSS that provides geolocation and time information to a GPS receiver whenever there is an unobstructed line of sight to 4 or more GPS satellites.</p>
3	Galileo	<p>Galileo is a Global Navigation Satellite System created by the European Union by the European GNSS Agency. Lower-precision capabilities are available to everyone; higher-precision capabilities are only for commercial users.</p>
4	GLONASS	<p>GLONASS is a GNSS that provides an alternative to the GPS system, and is owned by the Russian Federal Space Agency. It consists of a lower-accuracy service available to everyone and an obfuscated service available only to authorized users.</p>
5	Differential_-GPS	<p>A Differential GPS is an enhanced GPS that provides improved accuracy by at least an order of magnitude, and in some cases, more than 2 orders of magnitude. The enhancement uses a network of fixed ground-based reference stations to broadcast the differential (i.e., the differential measurement) between the location</p>

		provided by the GPS and the known location, and is typically broadcast over radio frequencies.
6	Assisted_-GPS	Assisted GPS is a GPS that provides a significant improvement to the startup performance of a GPS. The assistance can come in different forms, such as by using Mobile Stations information to acquire GPS satellites more quickly, or by the use of Cell Towers to calculate enhanced location information.
7	LOCAL_POSITIONING_SYSTEM	A positioning system that only works for a fixed area. It uses known beacons at known fixed locations. Beacons can be a mix of base stations, Wi-Fi, radio towers, and similar sources. Three or more such beacons are required.
8	HYBRID_POSITIONING_-SYSTEM	A positioning system that uses a combination of different positioning technologies, such as GPS plus a local positioning system technology. This type of system enhances GPS in areas that it has performance problems (e.g., between tall buildings or underground).
9	OTHER_POSITIONING_SYSTEM	A positioning system that is not one of the above systems.

**Table 67. MCMGeoMethod Enumeration Definition**

### 8.6 MCMGeoMethodAug

This is an enumeration that defines the type of Geocoding Method Augmentation that is currently being used by this MCMLocation. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 68.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	This literal indicates that an error has occurred.  [R152] This state means that the associated MCMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.
1	INIT	This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.  [R153] This state means that the associated MCMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.
2	SATELLITE_BASED	This type of augmentation uses additional satellites. It typically is done on a global positioning system, though it can be applied to local positioning systems as well. It works in conjunction with ground-based messages to provide signal correction for more accurate location information.
3	GROUND_BASED	This type of augmentation provides differential GPS corrections, typically near airport. It typically uses Low Frequency communication.
4	AIRCRAFT_-BASED	This type of augmentation provides different measurements from airborne sensors being combined to improve location accuracy and navigation.
5	NONE	This value means that no additional augmentation is provided.

**Table 68. MCMGeoMethodAug Enumeration Definition**

### 8.7 MCMMetaDataEnableStatus

This is an optional enumeration that defines whether the MCMEntity that this MCMMetaData object refers to is enabled for normal operation or not. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 69.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	This literal indicates that an error has occurred.  [R154] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.
1	INIT	This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.  [R155] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.
2	ENABLED- _FOR_ALL	This literal indicates that the MCMMetaData object is enabled for normal operation.
3	ENABLED- _FOR_TEST_ONLY	This literal indicates that the MCMMetaData object is enabled only for test operations.  [R156] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only be used in a testing manner until the state returns to 2.
4	DISABLED	This literal indicates that the MCMMetaData object is disabled for normal operation.  [R157] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only be used in a testing manner until the state returns to 2.
5	UNKNOWN	This literal indicates that the state of this MCMMetaData object is currently unknown (e.g., the management system has not been able to establish communications with it).  [R158] This state means that the associated MCMMManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only be used in a testing manner until the state returns to 2.

**Table 69. MCMMetaDataEnableStatus Enumeration Definition**

## 8.8 MCMOperState

This is a mandatory enumeration that defines the current business standing (e.g., active, inactive, prospective) of a customer. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 70.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	<p>This literal indicates that an error has occurred.</p> <p><b>[R159]</b> This state means that the associated MCMMangedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
1	INIT	<p>This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.</p> <p><b>[R160]</b> This state means that the associated MCMMangedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
2	INSTALLED_AND_OPERATING_CORRECTLY	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCMMangedEntity object is currently installed and operational.</p>
3	INSTALLED_AND_NOT_OPERATING_CORRECTLY	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCMMangedEntity object currently has one or more pending alarms that have not been cleared.</p> <p><b>[R161]</b> This state means that the associated MCMMangedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
4	ENABLED_FOR_USE	<p>This literal indicates that this MCMMangedEntity object is currently enabled for normal operation, but is not in an operational state.</p> <p><b>[R162]</b> This state means that the associated MCMMangedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
5	INSTALLED_BUT_NOT_OPERATING	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCMMangedEntity object</p>

		<p>is in a shutdown, powered off, or similar state, and cannot be used.</p> <p><b>[R163]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
6	INSTALLATION_-IN_PROCESS	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCManagedEntity object is currently being installed (i.e., installation is not yet finished).</p> <p><b>[R164]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
7	NOT_INSTALLED	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCManagedEntity object is not installed.</p> <p><b>[R165]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
8	IN_TEST	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCManagedEntity object is in a test mode.</p> <p><b>[R166]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST</b> only respond to testing commands and communication.</p> <p><b>[R167]</b> This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>
9	LOCKED	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCManagedEntity object is currently prohibited from being used.</p>

		[R168] This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.
10	UNKNOWN	<p>This literal indicates that the operational state of this MCManagedEntity object is currently unknown (e.g., the management system has not been able to establish communications with it).</p> <p>[R169] This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state changes to 2.</p>

**Table 70. MCMOperState Enumeration Definition**

### 8.9 MCMProductOrderType

This enumeration is defined in the MCM. It is the beginning of a list of different MEF Products that can be purchased by an MCMBuyer. The enumeration literals are defined in Table 71.

Enum Value	Literal Name	Description
0	ERROR	<p>This literal indicates that an error has occurred.</p> <p>[R170] This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
1	INIT	<p>This literal indicates that this object is ready to be initialized.</p> <p>[R171] This state means that the associated MCManagedEntity <b>MUST NOT</b> be used in an operational manner until the state returns to 2.</p>
2	UNI_PRODUCT	This literal indicates that this is an order for a UNI Product.
3	ACCESS_- ELINE_- PRODUCT	This literal indicates that this is an order for an Access E-Line Product.

---

**Table 71. MCMProductOrderType Enumeration Definition**

## 9 References

- [1] MEF Forum, Lifecycle Service Orchestration: Reference Architecture and Framework, MEF 55, March 2016
- [2] Gamma, E., Helm, R. Johnson, R., Vlissides, J., “Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software”, Addison-Wesley, Nov, 1994. ISBN 978-0201633610
- [3] Bäumer, D. Riehle, W. Siberski, M. Wulf, “The Role Object Pattern”, Proceedings of the 1997 Conference on Object-Oriented Programming Systems, Languages and Applications (OOPSLA '97), ACM Press, 1997, Page 218-228
- [4] Riehle, D., “Composite Design Patterns”, Proceedings of the 1997 Conference on Object-Oriented Programming Systems, Languages and Applications (OOPSLA '97), ACM Press, 1997, Page 218-228
- [5] Liskov, B.H., Wing, J.M., “A Behavioral Notion of subtyping”, ACM Transactions on Programming languages and Systems 16 (6): 1811 - 1841, 1994
- [6] Martin, R.C., "Agile Software Development, Principles, Patterns, and Practices", Prentice-Hall, 2002, ISBN: 0-13-597444-5
- [7] Bradner, S., “Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels”, BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997
- [8] Meyer, B., "Object-Oriented Software Construction”, Prentice Hall, second edition, 1997 ISBN 0-13-629155-4
- [9] Schmidt, D.C., “Model-Driven Engineering”, IEEE Computer, 2006
- [10] Object Management Group, OMG Unified Modeling Language TM (OMG UML), Version 2.5.1, December 2017.
- [11] Fowler, M., Rice, D., Foemmel, M., Hieatt, E., Mee, R., Stafford, R., “Patterns of Enterprise Application Architecture”, Addison-Wesley, November, 2002
- [12] ISO, “Geographic Information – Metadata”, ISO 19115:2113
- [13] ATIS and MEF, “Ethernet Ordering Technical Specification – Business Requirements and Use Cases”, MEF57/J-Spec-001.1 Joint Standard, December 2018
- [14] <https://semver.org/>
- [15] ETSI, “ETSI GS NFV 003 v1.3.1; Network Functions Virtualisation; Terminology for Main Concepts in NFV”, January 2018
- [16] Internet Engineering Task Force RFC 8174, “Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words”, May 2017

## Appendix A Basic Mapping between the MCM and TMF Models

The following table defines a simplified association between concrete MCM classes and those used in TMF625 (TMF API Data Model, version 16.0.1, which is the current latest release). This mapping will be detailed and enhanced in a future release of the MCM.

MCM Concrete Class	Equivalent TMF Class	Comments
MCMContact	Contact	Significant semantic differences (e.g., MCMContact is an MCMInformationResource)
MCMCatalog	Catalog	Significant semantic differences (e.g., MCMCatalog aggregates MCMCatalogItems, which can be any type of MCMManagedEntity; contact info for Catalogs is significantly different)
MCMCatalogItem	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMCustomer	Customer	Significant semantic differences (e.g., this uses the Role-Object pattern, TMF doesn't; compliant with MEF57.1, TMF isn't).
MCMServiceProvider	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMAccessProvider	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMPartner	PartnershipType and RoleType and unnamed composition	Significant semantic differences (e.g., MCMPartner uses the Role-Object pattern; TMF625 doesn't have a Partner class)
MCMBuyer	PartnershipType and RoleType and unnamed composition	TMF625 does not define this as a dedicated class, as required in MEF57.1
MCMSeller	PartnershipType and RoleType and unnamed composition	TMF625 does not define this as a dedicated class, as required in MEF57.1
MCMPerson	Individual	Significant semantic differences (e.g., MCMPerson is part of a Composite pattern; not used in TMF)
MCMOrganization	Organization	Same as MCMPerson
MCMProductFeature	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMServiceFeature	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMResourceFeature	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMBusinessTerm	No Equivalent	No Equivalent

MCMProductOffer	ProductOffering	Requires use of the TMF specification pattern, which is not supported in the MCM
MCMResourceOffer	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMServiceOffer	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMProductAtomic	Product	Semantically different, since MCM uses the composite pattern and TMF625 doesn't
MCMProductComposite	Product plus ProductRe-relationship plus unnamed composition	Significant semantic differences, since MCM uses the composite pattern and TMF625 doesn't
MCMOrderedService	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMInternalService	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMServiceComponent	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMServiceEndpoint	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMServiceInterface	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMmgmtDomain-Atomic	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMmgmtDomain-Composite	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMOrderAtomic	ProductOrder	Semantically different, since MCM is not restricted to ordering Products
MCMOrderItem	OrderItem	Semantically different, since MCM lacks many of the compositions that are in TMF625 (but these have been rejected in the latest MEF Ordering model)
MCMMEFNetworkFunction	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMMEFDescriptor	No Equivalent	No Equivalent
MCMVersion	No Equivalent	No Equivalent

**Table 72. Brief Comparison of MCM and TMF625 Classes**